

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-Q**

(Mark One)

**QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2002

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number: 0-19311

**IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

33-0112644

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

3030 Callan Road, San Diego, CA 92121

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

(858) 431-8500

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

As of April 30, 2002 the Registrant had 152,218,005 shares of its common stock, \$.0005 par value, issued and outstanding.

**IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

**FORM 10-Q—QUARTERLY REPORT**

**FOR THE QUARTERLY PERIOD ENDED MARCH 31, 2002**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>PART I.</b>	<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	
Item 1.	Financial Statements (unaudited)	
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations—Three months ended March 31, 2002 and 2001	1
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets—March 31, 2002 and December 31, 2001	2
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows—Three months ended March 31, 2002 and 2001	3
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	4
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	8
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	28

## PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Financial Statements.

## IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands, except per share data)

(unaudited)

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2002	2001
<b>Revenues:</b>		
Revenues from unconsolidated joint business	\$ 78,182	\$ 48,558
Contract revenues	1,459	1,355
License fees	100	6,625
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>79,741</b>	<b>56,538</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>		
Research and development	19,249	21,470
Selling, general and administrative	18,843	11,704
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>38,092</b>	<b>33,174</b>
Income from operations	41,649	23,364
Interest income, net	4,002	9,723
Income before income tax provision	45,651	33,087
Income tax provision	15,978	12,280
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 29,673</b>	<b>\$ 20,807</b>
<b>Earnings per share:</b>		
Basic	\$ 0.19	\$ 0.14
Diluted	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.12
<b>Shares used in calculation of earnings per share:</b>		
Basic	153,432	147,842
Diluted	182,418	167,167

See accompanying notes to condensed unaudited consolidated financial statements.

1

## IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except par value)

	March 31, 2002	December 31, 2001
	(unaudited)	
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 381,626	\$ 425,999
Securities available-for-sale	97,861	197,824

Accounts receivable—other	6,116	5,205
Contract revenue receivables, net	159	993
Due from related parties, net	66,385	67,651
Inventories	7,339	524
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,704	1,847
	<u>562,190</u>	<u>700,043</u>
Total current assets	562,190	700,043
Long-term securities available-for-sale	396,924	242,784
Property and equipment, net	126,807	108,588
Deferred tax assets, net	67,044	67,044
Restricted cash	10,000	5,002
Other assets	18,957	9,267
	<u>\$ 1,181,922</u>	<u>\$ 1,132,728</u>

## LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

### Current liabilities:

Accounts payable	\$ 2,706	\$ 3,866
Accrued expenses	23,489	27,616
Deferred revenue	2,513	3,807
	<u>28,708</u>	<u>35,289</u>
Total current liabilities	28,708	35,289

Notes payable	137,764	135,977
Deferred rent	3,160	2,853
Other long-term liabilities	2,573	2,130

### Commitments and contingencies

### Stockholders' equity:

Convertible preferred stock, \$.001 par value	—	—
Common stock, \$.0005 par value	77	76
Additional paid-in capital	865,119	840,232
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(238)	1,085
Retained earnings	144,759	115,086
	<u>1,009,717</u>	<u>956,479</u>
Total stockholders' equity	1,009,717	956,479
	<u>\$ 1,181,922</u>	<u>\$ 1,132,728</u>

See accompanying notes to condensed unaudited consolidated financial statements.

## IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

### CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

(unaudited)

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2002	2001
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	\$ 29,673	\$ 20,807
Depreciation and amortization	1,892	1,354
Deferred rent	307	34
Non-cash interest expense	853	1,125
Deferred income taxes and tax impact from stock options	14,138	12,781
Gain (loss) on sales of securities available-for-sale	(421)	3,373
Change in assets and liabilities:		
Restricted cash	(4,998)	—
Accounts receivable—other	(911)	(10)

Contract revenue receivables, net	834	218
Due from related parties, net	1,266	(6,487)
Inventories	(6,815)	—
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(10,596)	(784)
Accounts payable	(1,160)	(234)
Accrued expenses	(2,569)	1,868
Deferred revenue	(1,294)	(1,443)
Other long-term liabilities	443	150
Net cash provided by operating activities	20,642	32,752
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(20,111)	(5,081)
Purchase of securities available-for-sale	(196,079)	(157,293)
Sales and maturities of securities available-for-sale	142,028	138,661
Net cash used in investing activities	(74,162)	(23,713)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Payments on notes payable	—	(370)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	9,147	5,697
Net cash provided by financing activities	9,147	5,327
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(44,373)	14,366
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	425,999	401,052
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 381,626	\$ 415,418

See accompanying notes to condensed unaudited consolidated financial statements.

**IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

**Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Basis of Presentation:* The information at March 31, 2002, and for the three months ended March 31, 2002 and 2001 is unaudited. In the opinion of management, these condensed consolidated financial statements include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of results for the interim periods presented. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year or for any subsequent interim period. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001.

*Principles of Consolidation:* The condensed consolidated financial statements include our financial statements and those of our subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

*Inventories:* Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined in a manner which approximates the first-in, first-out, or FIFO method.

*Revenues from Unconsolidated Joint Business:* Revenues from unconsolidated joint business consist of our share of the pretax copromotion profits generated from our copromotion arrangement with Genentech Inc., reimbursement from Genentech of our Rituxan®-related sales force and development expenses and royalty revenue from F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd. and Zenyaku Kogyo Co. Ltd. on sales of Rituximab outside the United States. We record our royalty revenue from Roche and Zenyaku with a one-quarter lag. Rituxan is the trade name in the United States, Canada and Japan for the compound Rituximab. Outside these territories, Rituximab is marketed as MabThera. In our notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements, we refer to Rituximab, Rituxan and MabThera collectively as Rituxan, except where otherwise indicated. Under the copromotion arrangement, we share responsibility with Genentech for selling and continued development of Rituxan in the United States. Continued development of Rituxan includes conducting supportive research on Rituxan, post approval clinical studies and obtaining potential approval of Rituxan for additional indications. Genentech provides the support functions for the commercialization of Rituxan in the United States including marketing, customer service, order entry, distribution, shipping and billing and, as of September 1999, all worldwide manufacturing responsibilities. Under the copromotion arrangement, all United States sales of Rituxan and associated costs and expenses are recognized by Genentech and we record our share of the pretax copromotion profits on a quarterly basis, as defined in our collaborative agreement with Genentech. Pretax copromotion profits under the copromotion arrangement are derived by taking the United States net sales of Rituxan to third-party customers less cost of sales, third-party royalty expenses, distribution, selling and marketing expenses and joint development expenses incurred by Genentech and us. Our profit-sharing formula with Genentech has two tiers; we earn a higher percentage of the pretax copromotion profits at the upper tier once a fixed pretax copromotion profit level is met. The profit-sharing formula resets annually at the beginning of each year to the lower tier. We began recording our profit share at the higher percentage during the first quarters of 2002 and 2001.

*Earnings Per Share:* Earnings per share is calculated in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128 "Earnings per Share." Basic earnings per share utilizes net income and excludes the dilutive effects of stock options and other convertible securities compared to diluted earnings per share which reflects the potential dilution of stock options and other convertible securities

that could share in our earnings. Calculations of basic and diluted earnings per share use the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during the period.

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2002	2001
(In thousands, except per share data)		
<b>Numerator:</b>		
Net income	\$ 29,673	\$ 20,807
Adjustments for interest, net of income tax effect	1,223	—
Net income, adjusted	\$ 30,896	\$ 20,807
<b>Denominator:</b>		
Weighted-average shares outstanding	153,432	147,842
<b>Effect of dilutive securities:</b>		
Stock options	12,165	14,947
Convertible preferred	2,881	4,378
Convertible promissory notes due 2019	13,940	—
Dilutive potential common shares	28,986	19,325
Weighted-average shares and dilutive potential common shares	182,418	167,167
Basic earnings per share	\$ 0.19	\$ 0.14
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.12

Excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for the three months ended March 31, 2002 were 1,524,000 shares of common stock from stock options because their effect was antidilutive. Excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for the three months ended March 31, 2001 were 13,939,000 shares of common stock from the assumed conversion of our 20-year zero coupon subordinated convertible promissory notes, and 158,000 shares of common stock from stock options because their effect was antidilutive.

*Comprehensive Income:* Comprehensive income is comprised of net income and other comprehensive income. Other comprehensive income includes certain changes in stockholders' equity that are excluded from net income, specifically, unrealized holding gains and losses on securities available-for-sale, net of tax. Comprehensive income for the three months ended March 31, 2002 and 2001 was \$28,350,000 and \$21,208,000, respectively.

*Reclassifications:* Certain balances in 2001 have been reclassified to conform to the 2002 presentation.

## Note 2. Related Party Arrangements

In March 1995, we entered into a collaborative agreement for the clinical development and commercialization of our anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody, Rituxan, for the treatment of certain B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphomas with Genentech. Concurrent with the collaborative agreement we also entered into an expression technology license agreement with Genentech for a proprietary gene

expression technology developed by us and a preferred stock purchase agreement providing for certain equity investments in us by Genentech. Under the terms of these agreements, we will be reimbursed by Genentech for certain other development and regulatory approval expenses. Genentech may terminate this agreement for any reason, which would result in a loss of Genentech's Rituxan product rights.

In addition, we are copromoting Rituxan in the United States with Genentech under a joint business arrangement whereby we receive a share of the pretax copromotion profits. In September 1999, we transferred all worldwide manufacturing responsibilities for bulk Rituxan to Genentech.

Revenues from unconsolidated joint business for the three months ended March 31, 2002 and 2001 consist of the following (table in thousands):

	2002	2001
Copromotion profits	\$ 65,512	\$ 43,810
Reimbursement of selling and development expenses	3,632	2,128
Royalty income on sales of Rituximab outside the U.S.	9,038	2,620
Total from unconsolidated joint business	\$ 78,182	\$ 48,558

Amounts due from related parties, net at March 31, 2002 and December 31, 2001 consist of the following (table in thousands):

	2002	2001
Due from Genentech, copromotion profits	\$ 62,643	\$ 65,628
Due from Genentech, selling and development expenses	3,692	1,974
Due from Roche	50	49
Total due from related parties, net	\$ 66,385	\$ 67,651

Under the terms of separate agreements with Genentech, commercialization of Rituxan outside the United States is the responsibility of Roche, except in Japan where Roche continues development and copromotes Rituxan in collaboration with Zenyaku. We receive royalties on Rituxan sales outside the United States.

### Note 3. Contingencies

*Contingencies:* On September 10, 2001, we filed a complaint against GlaxoSmithKline, plc, or Glaxo, and another complaint against Corixa Corporation, Coulter Pharmaceutical, Inc., and the Regents of the University of Michigan, in federal court for the Southern District of California. We are seeking declaratory judgment that ZEVALIN does not infringe patents held by the defendants and/or that the patents are invalid. On September 12, 2001, Corixa, Coulter and Glaxo filed a lawsuit against us in federal court in the district of Delaware alleging that ZEVALIN infringes their patents. This action has been transferred to the federal court for the Southern District of California and will be consolidated with our lawsuit. Corixa's lawsuit against us seeks damages and to permanently enjoin us from selling ZEVALIN.

6

In addition, we are involved in certain other legal proceedings generally incidental to our normal business activities. While the outcome of any such proceedings cannot be accurately predicted, we do not believe the ultimate resolution of any such existing matters would have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

### Note 4. Subsequent Event

In April 2002, we raised through the sale of 30-year senior convertible promissory notes, or senior notes, approximately \$657,000,000 net of underwriting commissions and expenses. In May 2002, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase additional senior notes of approximately \$38,455,000, net of underwriting commissions and expenses. Simultaneously with the issuance of the senior notes we used the proceeds to fund the repurchase of \$135,000,000 of our outstanding common stock. The senior notes are zero coupon and were priced with a yield to maturity of 1.75% annually. We will pay contingent cash interest to the holders of these senior notes during any six-month period commencing on or after April 30, 2007 if the average market price of the senior notes for a five trading day measurement period preceding such six-month period equals 120% or more of the sum of the issue price and accrued original issue discount for such senior note. The contingent interest payable per senior note in respect of any quarterly period within such six-month period where contingent interest is determined to be payable will equal the greater of (1) the amount of regular cash dividends paid by us per share on our common stock during that quarterly period multiplied by the then applicable conversion rate or (2) 0.0625% of the average market price of a senior note for the five trading day measurement period preceding such six-month period, provided that if we do not pay regular cash dividends during a semiannual period, we will pay contingent interest semiannually at a rate of 0.125% of the average market price of a senior note for the five trading day measurement period immediately preceding such six-month period.

Upon maturity, the senior notes will have an aggregate principal face value of \$1,204,950,000. Each \$1,000 aggregate principal face value senior note is convertible at the holder's option at any time through maturity into 7.1881 shares of our common stock at an initial conversion price of \$82.49. In addition, holders of the senior notes may require us to purchase all or a portion of the senior notes on April 29, 2005, 2007, 2012 and 2017 at a price equal to the issue price plus the accrued original issue discount to the date of purchase, with us having the option to repay the senior notes plus the accrued original issue discount in cash, our common stock or a combination thereof. In addition, if a change in control in our company occurs on or before April 29, 2007, holders may require us to purchase all or a portion of their senior notes for cash. We have the right to redeem all or a portion of the senior notes for cash at any time on or after April 29, 2007 at set prices.

7

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

### OVERVIEW

We are primarily engaged in the research, development, manufacture and commercialization of targeted therapies for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

In February 2002, ZEVALIN became the first radioimmunotherapy approved by the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for the treatment of certain B-cell NHLs. We have retained all U.S. marketing and distribution rights to ZEVALIN and have granted marketing and distribution rights outside the U.S. to Schering Aktiengesellschaft. In January 2001, the European Medicines Evaluation Agency, or EMEA, accepted for filing the ZEVALIN Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, submitted by Schering AG in the European Union. In March 2002, the "Summary of Product Characteristics" was approved by the European Committee for Proprietary Medicinal Products, or CPMP, for the treatment of adult patients with Rituximab relapsed or refractory CD20+ follicular B-cell NHL. The CPMP's final approval is pending and subject to the good manufacturing practices, or GMP, inspection at DSM Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Our other product, Rituxan is being copromoted in the United States under a joint business arrangement with Genentech, where we receive a share of the pretax copromotion profits. Under the copromotion arrangement we share responsibility with Genentech for selling and continued development of Rituxan in the United States. Continued development of Rituxan includes conducting supportive research on Rituxan, post-approval clinical studies and obtaining approval of Rituxan for potential additional indications. Genentech provides the support functions for the commercialization of Rituxan in the United States including marketing, customer service, order entry, distribution, shipping and billing. Since September 1999, Genentech has been responsible for all worldwide manufacturing. Under the terms of separate agreements with Genentech, commercialization of Rituxan outside the United States is the responsibility of Roche,

except in Japan where Roche continues development and copromotes Rituxan in collaboration with Zenyaku. We receive royalties on Rituxan sales outside the United States.

Our revenues include revenues from unconsolidated joint business, contract revenues and license fees. Until the commercialization of Rituxan, a substantial portion of our revenues had been derived from contract revenues and license fees. However, since the commercialization of Rituxan in November 1997, our revenues have depended primarily upon the sale of Rituxan.

We have incurred increasing annual operating expenses and with the commercialization of Rituxan and ZEVALIN, we expect these trends to continue. Since our inception in 1985, through 1997, we incurred annual operating losses. Our ongoing profitability will be dependent upon the continued commercial success of Rituxan, the commercial success of ZEVALIN, product development and revenues from the achievement of product development objectives and licensing transactions. As of March 31, 2002, we had retained earnings of \$144.8 million.

### Critical Accounting Principles and Estimates

In response to the Securities and Exchange Commission's Release Numbers 33-8040 "Cautionary Advice Regarding Disclosure About Critical Accounting Policies" and 33-8056, "Commission Statement about Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," we have identified the following critical accounting policies that affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements. The preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires our management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. On a periodic basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those

8

---

related to revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts, accounting for income taxes including the related valuation allowance, accruals for compensation and related benefits, and contingencies and litigation. We explain these accounting policies in our notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements and at relevant sections in this discussion and analysis. These estimates are based on the information that is currently available and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could vary from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We believe the following critical accounting policies affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements.

*Revenue recognition:* Revenues from unconsolidated joint business include our share of the pretax copromotion profits generated from our copromotion arrangement with Genentech, reimbursement from Genentech of our Rituxan-related sales force and development expenses and royalty revenue from Roche and Zenyaku on sales of Rituximab outside the United States. We record our royalty revenue from Roche and Zenyaku with a one-quarter lag. Under the copromotion arrangement, all U.S. sales of Rituxan and associated costs and expenses are recognized by Genentech and we record our share of the pretax copromotion profits on a quarterly basis, as defined in our collaborative agreement with Genentech. Pretax copromotion profits under the copromotion arrangement are derived by taking U.S. net sales of Rituxan to third-party customers less cost of sales, third-party royalty expenses, distribution, selling and marketing expenses and joint development expenses incurred by Genentech and us. Our profit-sharing formula with Genentech has two tiers; we earn a higher percentage of the pretax copromotion profits at the upper tier once a fixed pretax copromotion profit level is met. The profit-sharing formula resets annually at the beginning of each year to the lower tier. We began recording our profit share at the higher percentage during the first quarter of 2002 and 2001.

Contract revenues include nonrefundable research and development funding under collaborative agreements with our strategic partners and other funding under contractual arrangements with other parties. Contract research and development funding generally compensates us for discovery, preclinical and clinical expenses related to our collaborative development programs for our products and is recognized at the time research and development activities are performed under the terms of the collaborative agreements.

License fees include nonrefundable fees from product development milestone payments and nonrefundable fees from the sale of product rights under collaborative development and license agreements with our strategic partners. Nonrefundable up-front fees from the sale of product rights are recorded as deferred revenue upon receipt and recognized as revenue over future periods as required by Securities and Exchange Commission's Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 101, "Revenue Recognition in Financial Statements," or SAB No. 101. Included in license fees are nonrefundable product development milestone payments which are recognized upon the achievement of product development milestone objectives as stipulated in agreements with our strategic partners. Product development milestone objectives vary in each of our agreements. The achievement of product development milestone objectives that may lead to the recognition of license fee revenues include:

- the achievement of preclinical research and development objectives;
- the initiation of various phases of clinical trials;
- the filing of an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, BLA or New Drug Application, or NDA;
- the filing of drug license applications in foreign territories; and
- obtaining United States or foreign regulatory product approvals.

9

---

Contract revenues and license fees may vary from period to period and are in part dependent upon achievement of research and development objectives or the consummation of new corporate alliances. The magnitude and timing of contract revenues and license fees may influence our achievement and level of profitability.

We will recognize revenue from ZEVALIN product sales upon shipment. We record allowances for estimated uncollected amounts and product returns at the time of sale.

*Accounting for income taxes:* As part of the process of preparing our condensed consolidated financial statements we are required to estimate our income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. This process involves us estimating our actual current tax exposure together with assessing temporary differences resulting from differing treatment of items, such as deferred revenue, for tax and accounting purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included within our condensed consolidated balance sheet. We must then assess the likelihood that our deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and to the extent we believe that recovery is not likely, we must establish a valuation allowance. To the extent we establish a valuation allowance or increase this allowance in a period, we may include an expense within the tax provision in the statement of operations.

Significant management judgment is required in determining our provision for income taxes, our deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowance recorded against our net deferred tax assets. We have recorded a valuation allowance of \$70.7 million as of December 31, 2001, due to uncertainties related to our ability to utilize some of our deferred tax assets, primarily consisting of certain net operating loss carryforwards, before they expire. The valuation allowance is based on our estimates of taxable income by jurisdiction in which we operate and the period over which our deferred tax assets will be recoverable. Our estimates of taxable income are derived from, among other items, our estimates of deductions related to stock options. In the event that actual results differ from these estimates or we adjust these estimates in future periods we may need to establish an additional valuation allowance which could materially impact our financial position and results of operations. The net deferred tax asset as of December 31, 2001 was \$67.0 million, net of a valuation allowance of \$70.7 million.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Revenues from unconsolidated joint business for the three months ended March 31, 2002 totaled \$78.2 million, compared to \$48.6 million for the comparable period in 2001. Revenues from unconsolidated joint business for the three months ended March 31, 2002 and 2001, consist of the following (table in thousands):

	2002	2001
Copromotion profits	\$ 65,512	\$ 43,810
Reimbursement of selling and development expenses	3,632	2,128
Royalty income on sales of Rituximab outside the U.S.	9,038	2,620
Total from unconsolidated joint business	\$ 78,182	\$ 48,558

Under our agreement with Genentech, our pretax copromotion profit-sharing formula has two tiers. We earn a higher percentage of the pretax copromotion profits at the upper tier once a fixed pretax copromotion profit level is met. The profit-sharing formula resets annually at the beginning of each year to the lower tier. We began recording our profit share at the higher percentage during the first quarter of 2002 and 2001.

Rituxan net sales to third-party customers in the United States recorded by Genentech for the three months ended March 31, 2002 amounted to \$235.0 million compared to \$168.0 million for the comparable period in 2001. This increase was primarily due to increased market penetration in treatments of B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma.

Our royalty revenue on sales of Rituximab outside the U.S. is based on Roche and Zenyaku's end-user sales and is recorded with a one-quarter lag. In June 2001, Zenyaku was granted marketing authorization for Rituxan in Japan. Our royalty revenue for the three months ended March 31, 2002 included the initial sales of Rituxan in Japan. For the three months ended March 31, 2002 we recognized \$9.0 million in royalties from Roche and Zenyaku's end-users sales compared to \$2.6 million for the comparable period in 2001.

Contract revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2002 totaled \$1.5 million compared to \$1.4 million for the comparable period in 2001. The increase in contract research revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2002 is primarily the result of increased funding under our collaborative agreement with Eisai Co., Ltd., offset by decreased funding under our collaborative research and development agreement with Taisho Pharmaceuticals Co. Ltd. of Tokyo.

License fees for the three months ended March 31, 2002 totaled \$0.1 million compared to \$6.6 million for the comparable period in 2001. License fees for the three months ended March 31 2002 consisted solely of funding under our license agreement with Mitsubishi Pharma Corporation. Included in license fees for the three months ended March 31, 2001 was a \$5.0 million milestone payment from Schering AG when the EMEA accepted for filing the submission of a MAA for approval of ZEVALIN in Europe and the recognition of \$1.6 million in upfront license fees received from Schering AG in 1999 resulting from our adoption of SAB No. 101.

Contract revenues and license fees may vary from period to period and are, in part, dependent upon achievement of certain research and development objectives or the consummation of new corporate alliances. The magnitude and timing of contract revenues and license fees may influence our achievement and level of profitability. We continue to pursue other collaborative and license arrangements, however, no assurance can be given that any such arrangements will be realized.

Research and development expenses totaled \$19.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2002 compared to \$21.5 million for the comparable period in 2001. This decrease is primarily due to capitalization of manufacturing costs for the production of commercial inventory of ZEVALIN

antibodies and decreased clinical testing and development costs for ZEVALIN as a result of the FDA's approval of ZEVALIN, offset by increased personnel expenses and expansion of our facilities to support our ongoing basic research and clinical development programs. In the future we expect to continue incurring substantial additional research and development expenses due to:

- preclinical and clinical testing of our various products under development;
-

the expansion or addition of research and development programs;

- technology in-licensing;
- regulatory-related expenses;
- the expansion of clinical manufacturing capabilities; and
- facilities expansion.

Selling, general and administrative expenses totaled \$18.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2002 compared to \$11.7 million for the comparable period in 2001. This increase is primarily due to increased marketing and administrative expenses related to the commercialization of ZEVALIN, sales expenses to support the commercialization of Rituxan, legal fees to protect our intellectual property rights for ZEVALIN and general increases in general and administrative expenses to support overall organizational growth. Selling, general and administrative expenses are expected to increase in the foreseeable future to support the following:

- marketing and administration related to the commercialization of ZEVALIN;
- manufacturing capacity;
- clinical trials;
- research and development; and
- legal fees to protect or enforce our intellectual property rights for ZEVALIN and our product candidates; and
- expanded growth of our sales force.

Interest income totaled \$5.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2002 compared to \$11.5 million for the comparable period in 2001. This decrease is primarily due to lower interest rates realized on our cash, cash equivalents and securities available-for-sale. In the future, we expect higher cash balances from our recent convertible debt offering to increase our interest income.

Interest expense totaled \$1.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2002 compared to \$1.8 million for the comparable period in 2001. This increase is primarily due to noncash interest charges relating to the convertible promissory notes offering in February 1999. Interest expense is expected to increase in the future due to additional interest charges resulting from the sale of our senior notes in April 2002.

Our effective tax rate for the three months ended March 31, 2002 was approximately thirty-five percent compared to thirty-seven percent for the comparable period in 2001. This decrease in our effective tax rate in 2002 is primarily due to an increase in our research and experimentation credits and orphan drug credit. Our net operating loss carryforwards available to offset future taxable income at December 31, 2001 were approximately \$174.0 million for federal income tax purposes and begin to expire in 2009. The utilization of our net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits may be subject to an annual limitation under the Internal Revenue Code due to a cumulative change of ownership of more than 50% in prior years. However, we anticipate this annual limitation to result only in a slight deferral in the utilization of our net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits. We expect that our effective tax rate in the future will continue to be closer to the maximum statutory tax rate.

---

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

We have financed our operating and capital expenditures since inception principally through the sales of equity securities, profits from our copromotion arrangement with Genentech related to the sales of Rituxan, license fees, contract revenues, lease financing transactions, debt financing transactions and interest income. We expect to finance our current and planned operating requirements principally through cash on hand, anticipated funds from our copromotion arrangement with Genentech and from commercial sales of ZEVALIN, proceeds from the sale of our senior notes and with funds from existing collaborative agreements and contracts. We believe that these funds will be sufficient to meet our operating requirements for the foreseeable future. Existing collaborative research agreements and contracts, however, could be canceled by the contracting parties. In addition, we may, from time to time seek additional funding through a combination of new collaborative agreements, strategic alliances and additional equity and debt financings or from other sources. Additional funds may not be obtainable through these sources on acceptable terms, if at all. If adequate funds are not obtainable from the copromotion arrangement, operations or additional sources of financing, our business could be harmed. Our working capital and capital requirements will depend upon numerous factors, including:

- the continued commercial success of Rituxan;
- the commercial success of ZEVALIN;
- timing and expense of obtaining regulatory approvals;
- financing alternatives available for the construction of our large-scale manufacturing facilities and corporate headquarters and research and development campus;
- the progress of our preclinical and clinical testing;
- fluctuating or increasing manufacturing requirements and research and development programs;
-

levels of resources that we devote to the development of manufacturing, sales and marketing capabilities, including resources devoted to the commercial launch and marketing of ZEVALIN;

- technological advances;
- status of competitors; and
- our ability to establish collaborative arrangements with other organizations.

Until required for operations, we invest our cash reserves in bank deposits, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, corporate notes, foreign and United States government instruments and other readily marketable debt instruments in accordance with our investment policy.

At March 31, 2002, we had \$876.4 million in cash, cash equivalents and securities available-for-sale compared to \$866.6 million at December 31, 2001. Sources of cash, cash equivalents and securities available-for-sale during the three months ended March 31, 2002, included \$20.6 million from operations and \$9.1 million from the issuance of common stock under employee stock option and purchase plans. Uses of cash, cash equivalents and securities available-for-sale during the three months ended March 31, 2002 included \$20.1 million used to fund construction cost and purchase capital equipment.

In April 2002, we raised through the sale of 30-year senior convertible promissory notes, or senior notes, approximately \$657.0 million, net of underwriting commissions and expenses. In May 2002, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase additional senior notes of approximately \$38.5 million net of underwriting commissions and expenses. Simultaneously with the issuance of the senior notes we used the proceeds to fund the repurchase of \$135.0 million of our outstanding common stock. The senior notes are zero coupon and were priced with a yield to maturity of 1.75% annually. We will pay

contingent cash interest to the holders of these senior notes during any six-month period commencing on or after April 30, 2007 if the average market price of the senior notes for a five trading day measurement period preceding such six-month period equals 120% or more of the sum of the issue price and accrued original issue discount for such senior note. The contingent interest payable per senior note in respect of any quarterly period within such six-month period where contingent interest is determined to be payable will equal the greater of (1) the amount of regular cash dividends paid by us per share on our common stock during that quarterly period multiplied by the then applicable conversion rate or (2) 0.0625% of the average market price of a senior note for the five trading day measurement period preceding such six-month period, provided that if we do not pay regular cash dividends during a semiannual period, we will pay contingent interest semiannually at a rate of 0.125% of the average market price of a senior note for the five trading day measurement period immediately preceding such six-month period.

Upon maturity, the senior notes will have an aggregate principal face value of \$1.2 billion. Each \$1,000 aggregate principal face value senior note is convertible at the holder's option at any time through maturity into 7.1881 shares of our common stock at an initial conversion price of \$82.49. In addition, holders of the senior notes may require us to purchase all or a portion of the senior notes on April 29, 2005, 2007, 2012 and 2017 at a price equal to the issue price plus the accrued original issue discount to the date of purchase, with us having the option to repay the senior notes plus the accrued original issue discount in cash, our common stock or a combination thereof. In addition, if a change in control in our company occurs on or before April 29, 2007, holders may require us to purchase all or a portion of their senior notes for cash. We have the right to redeem all or a portion of the senior notes for cash at any time on or after April 29, 2007 at set prices.

Under the terms of our agreement with MDS Canada, Inc., we are obligated to make periodic payments into an escrow account. These funds secure certain obligations we have under our agreement regarding minimum annual purchases and MDS Canada, Inc.'s establishment of a new facility to supply us with Yttrium-90. In general, our required escrow deposits will decrease over time if we satisfy portions of our Yttrium-90 minimum annual purchase commitment. As of March 31, 2002, we have paid \$10.0 million into this escrow fund.

In April 2001, we purchased a 43,000 square foot facility to house our future clinical manufacturing area. We anticipate that we will have to invest approximately \$50.0 million in 2002 to fund construction of building improvements for this new facility and expect to pay for these costs through our working capital.

In September 2001, we purchased approximately 42.6 acres in San Diego for a proposed corporate headquarters and research and development campus. Additional costs we expect to incur in connection with this campus include design, development and construction costs, as well as the purchase and installation of equipment and furnishings for the campus. We estimate these costs at approximately \$100.0 million over a two-year period. We expect to pay for these costs in part from our working capital and we presently are evaluating financing the remaining costs for this campus through a number of financing arrangements, including financing with banks or other financial institutions or an off balance sheet lease arrangement that will likely involve using cash on hand as collateral. We cannot assure you that third-party financing for this campus will be obtained on acceptable terms, and we may use working capital to meet all the costs of this campus as well. In the third quarter of 2001, we began preliminary site engineering preparations for the campus, which could potentially expand to over 750,000 square feet of facilities. The first phase of construction is expected to be completed in early 2004.

In September 2000, we purchased a 60-acre site in Oceanside for approximately \$18.9 million in cash. We plan to build a large-scale manufacturing facility at the location, which we anticipate using to commercialize our products currently in clinical trials if they are approved by the FDA. Additional

costs we expect to incur in connection with this facility include design, development, construction, validation and start-up costs, as well as the purchase and installation of equipment and furnishings for the facility. We estimate these costs at over \$400.0 million over a four- year period. We expect to pay for these costs in part from our working capital. In the first quarter of 2001, we began preliminary site engineering preparations for the first phase of development, which is anticipated to be approximately 450,000 square feet of facility space for manufacturing, warehousing, utilities, maintenance, laboratories and offices. We expect the first phase of the new facility to be mechanically completed in 2004, followed by commissioning and validation in 2005 and 2006. This expansion will allow us to better control the manufacture of our products, reducing our reliance on contract manufacturers, as well as to reduce commercial risk.

In February 1999, we raised through the sale of convertible promissory notes approximately \$112.7 million, net of underwriting commissions and expenses of \$3.9 million. The convertible promissory notes are zero coupons and were priced with a yield to maturity of 5.5 percent annually. Upon maturity, the convertible promissory notes will have an aggregate principal face value of \$345.0 million. Each \$1,000 aggregate principal face value convertible promissory note is convertible at the holders' option at any time through maturity into 40.404 shares of our common stock at an initial conversion price of \$8.36. We are required under the terms of the convertible promissory notes, as of 35 business days after a change in control occurring on or before February 16, 2004, to purchase any convertible promissory note at the option of its holder at a price equal to the issue price plus accrued original issue discount to the date of purchase. Additionally, the holders of the convertible promissory notes may require us to purchase the convertible promissory notes on February 16, 2004, 2009 or 2014 at a price equal to the issue price plus accrued original issue discount to the date of purchase with us having the option to repay the convertible promissory notes plus accrued original issue discount in cash, our common stock or a combination thereof. We have the right to redeem the convertible promissory notes on or after February 16, 2004.

---

## **FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION AND RISK FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT FUTURE RESULTS**

*This Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements based on our current expectations. These statements include, without limitation, statements about market opportunity, our growth and sale strategies and our expectations, plans and objectives. In some cases, you can identify these statements by terminology such as anticipate, believe, estimate, expect, intend, may, plan, should or will or similar phrases or expressions. You should be aware that these statements are projections or estimates as to future events, and actual results may differ materially.*

*In addition to the other information contained in this Form 10-Q, you should consider the following risk factors which could affect our actual future results and could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only risks facing us and additional risks and uncertainties may also harm our business.*

### **Our Revenues Rely Significantly on Rituxan Sales.**

Our revenues currently depend substantially upon continued sales of Rituxan. For the year ended December 31, 2001, approximately 92% of our revenues were derived from our Rituxan copromotion arrangement with Genentech. For the three-month period ended March 31, 2002, 98% of our revenues were derived from our Rituxan copromotion arrangement with Genentech. We cannot assure you that Rituxan will continue to be accepted in the United States or in any foreign markets or that Rituxan sales will continue to increase. A number of factors may affect the rate and level of market acceptance of Rituxan, including:

- the perception by physicians and other members of the healthcare community of its safety and efficacy or that of competing products, if any;
- the effectiveness of our and Genentech's sales and marketing efforts in the United States and the effectiveness of Roche's sales and marketing efforts outside the United States and Japan;
- unfavorable publicity concerning Rituxan or similar drugs;
- its price relative to other drugs or competing treatments;
- the availability and level of third-party reimbursement; and
- regulatory developments related to the manufacture or continued use of Rituxan.

Given our current reliance on Rituxan as the principal source of our revenue, any material adverse developments with respect to the commercialization of Rituxan may cause our revenue to decrease and may cause us to incur losses in the future.

### **If We Fail to Commercialize ZEVALIN Successfully in the United States, to Obtain Marketing Approval for ZEVALIN in Europe or to Commercialize ZEVALIN Successfully in Europe, Our Business Will Be Harmed.**

Our product ZEVALIN was approved by the FDA for marketing and sale in the United States in February 2002. We cannot assure you that ZEVALIN will be accepted or used by physicians and other members of the healthcare community in the United States. Further, marketing approval for ZEVALIN is still pending in Europe and we cannot be certain that, even if marketing approval is obtained, our exclusive worldwide marketing partner, Schering AG, will be able to successfully commercialize ZEVALIN in Europe. Factors that might impact the commercialization of ZEVALIN include:

- the perception by physicians and other members of the healthcare community of its safety and efficacy or that of competing products, if any;

- 
- unfavorable publicity concerning ZEVALIN or similar drugs;
  - its price relative to other drugs or competing treatments;
  - the availability and level of third-party reimbursement; and
  - regulatory developments related to the manufacture or continued use of ZEVALIN.

We have no marketing support service experience and, therefore, we will be dependent on outside contractors to meet those needs for ZEVALIN. We rely upon a third-party logistics distributor to provide customer service, order entry, shipping, billing, customer reimbursement assistance and managed care sales support. We cannot assure you that the integration of these marketing support services can be successfully coordinated. Further, given our limited marketing and sales experience, we cannot assure you that we will be successful in selling ZEVALIN in the United States.

We rely on MDS Canada Inc. to provide us with the Yttrium-90 radioisotope required for therapeutic use of ZEVALIN, and we rely on DSM Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for various manufacturing steps of ZEVALIN. In addition, there are currently only two sources approved by the FDA to supply the Indium-111 isotope required for the imaging use of ZEVALIN. If we were to lose the services of any of these parties, we would be forced to find other providers, which could delay our ability to sell ZEVALIN. In addition, each of these third-party providers is subject to continuing inspection by the FDA or comparable agencies in other jurisdictions. If DSM was required to delay or discontinue manufacture of ZEVALIN or MDS Canada was required to delay or discontinue production of the radioisotope required for the manufacture of ZEVALIN for any reason, including as a result of the failure to pass any regulatory agency inspection, or the commercial availability of Indium-111 were impaired, our ability to sell ZEVALIN could be significantly impaired.

#### **We May Be Unable to Develop and Commercialize New Products.**

Our future results of operations depend to a large extent upon our ability to successfully develop and commercialize new products in a timely and competitive manner. As a result, we must continue to develop, test and manufacture new products and then must meet regulatory standards and obtain regulatory approvals for any new products. Our products currently in development may not receive the regulatory approvals necessary for marketing in a timely manner, if at all. The FDA or comparable agencies in other jurisdictions may not accept or ultimately approve any new drugs that we develop, which would preclude us from marketing any such drugs in the United States or such other jurisdictions. Additionally, the development and commercialization process is time-consuming and costly, and we cannot assure you that any of our products, if and when developed and approved, will be successfully commercialized or competitive in the marketplace. Delays or unanticipated costs in any part of the process or our inability to obtain regulatory approval for our products, to effectively commercialize our products, or to maintain manufacturing facilities in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements could harm our business.

#### **We Have Limited Manufacturing Experience and Rely Heavily on Contract Manufacturers.**

We rely heavily upon third-party manufacturers to manufacture significant portions of Rituxan, ZEVALIN and our product candidates. Our current manufacturing capacity is limited. Our manufacturing experience to date has been limited to the production of preclinical and clinical quantities of product candidates and to approximately three years of commercial production of bulk Rituxan. We have no fill/finish experience or capacity, and we do not have experience manufacturing in the field of chelates or radioisotopes, which are required for our production of ZEVALIN. Therefore, we rely entirely upon third parties for fill/finish services as well as the manufacture of product components. Consequently, we cannot assure you that either our manufacturing facilities or our ability to sustain ongoing production of our products will be able to meet our expectations. If our current

17

---

third-party manufacturers or service providers fail to meet our expectations, we may not be able to enter into satisfactory agreements with other third party manufacturers or service providers. Poor performance or coordination on our part or that of our third-party manufacturers or service providers could harm our business.

ZEVALIN has multiple components that require successful coordination among several third-party contract manufacturers and suppliers. We may not be able to integrate and coordinate successfully our contract manufacturers and suppliers. In addition, our contract manufacturers and suppliers are required to maintain compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, and are subject to inspections by the FDA or comparable agencies in other jurisdictions to confirm this compliance. Their inability to demonstrate ongoing cGMP compliance and produce ZEVALIN components could interrupt commercial supply of ZEVALIN. For example, our third-party manufacturer for ZEVALIN, DSM remains subject to a warning letter from the FDA with respect to cGMP matters not specifically related to ZEVALIN. A manufacturer subject to a warning letter that fails to correct cGMP deficiencies to the satisfaction of the FDA could be subject to interruption of production pending resolution of the cGMP issues. Further, we are working with DSM to address issues related to the manufacture of commercial quantities of ZEVALIN. If ZEVALIN production was interrupted or DSM was unable to manufacture adequate commercial quantities of ZEVALIN, it could adversely affect our results of operations.

We rely on Genentech for all Rituxan manufacturing to meet worldwide requirements. We cannot ensure that Genentech will manufacture and fill/finish Rituxan in sufficient quantities and on a timely and cost-effective basis or that Genentech will obtain and maintain all required manufacturing approvals. Genentech's failure to manufacture and fill/finish Rituxan or obtain and maintain required manufacturing approvals could harm our business.

In addition, we are converting our current manufacturing facility to a multi-product facility. From this facility, we have manufactured and will continue to manufacture our own commercial requirements of the bulk antibody for ZEVALIN. We cannot assure you that our manufacturing performance will meet our expectations. Our inability to maintain regulatory approval of our manufacturing facility for ZEVALIN would harm our ability to timely produce commercial supplies of the ZEVALIN antibody. To the extent we cannot produce our own biologics, we will need to rely on third-party manufacturers, of which there are only a limited number capable of manufacturing biologics products as contract suppliers. We cannot be certain that we could reach agreement on reasonable terms, if at all, with those manufacturers.

#### **We Rely Heavily on a Limited Number of Suppliers.**

Some materials used in Rituxan, ZEVALIN and our product candidates are currently available only from a single supplier or a limited number of suppliers. Some of these suppliers are subject to ongoing FDA approvals or other governmental regulations. Any interruption or delay in our supply of materials required to sell our products could harm our business if we were unable to obtain an alternative supplier for these materials in a cost-effective and timely manner. Additional factors that could cause interruptions or delays in our source of materials include limitations on the availability of raw materials or manufacturing performance experienced by our suppliers and a breakdown in our commercial relations with one or more suppliers. These factors may be completely out of our control.

For example, we have entered into an agreement with MDS Canada, the commercial supplier of the radioisotope for ZEVALIN and will rely upon them to supply our clinical and commercial requirements. If MDS Canada does not maintain FDA approvals or approvals of comparable agencies in other jurisdictions to produce the radioisotope Yttrium-90 for ZEVALIN, or if we are unable to receive an adequate supply of this radioisotope for any other reason, including those described above, we would be unable to sell ZEVALIN for therapeutic use unless we were to obtain a new supplier. We

18

---

are aware of other entities that may be able to provide the radioisotope that we need for the therapeutic use of ZEVALIN but we believe that these suppliers would be required to apply for additional governmental approvals to do so. The process of establishing a relationship with another supplier and the process of obtaining the required governmental approvals would be time consuming and uncertain. We cannot assure you that we could reach an agreement with another supplier in a timely manner or on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. As a result of these concerns, if we were to lose our supply or were unable to receive sufficient quantities of the radioisotope from our sole supplier, our ability to sell ZEVALIN could be harmed which, in turn, could significantly harm our business.

### **We Have Limited Sales and Marketing Experience.**

We have limited experience with commercial sales and marketing, based entirely upon our launch and subsequent sales of Rituxan. ZEVALIN is our first product to be marketed exclusively by us in the United States. Outside the United States, our strategy for future products is to pursue and to rely solely upon collaborations with established pharmaceutical companies for marketing, distribution and sale of our products. We currently have no plans to directly market either of our products outside the United States. Given that we rely on Genentech to copromote Rituxan with us in the United States and rely exclusively on third parties to market Rituxan and ZEVALIN outside the United States, we cannot be certain that our products will be marketed and distributed in accordance with our expectations or that our market research or sales forecasts will be accurate. We have no marketing support service experience and, therefore, we will be dependent on outside contractors to meet those needs. We rely upon a third-party logistics distributor to provide customer service, order entry, shipping, billing, customer reimbursement assistance and managed care sales support. We cannot assure you that the integration of these marketing support services can be successfully coordinated. We further cannot assure you that we will ever be able to develop our own marketing and sales capabilities to an extent that we would not need to rely on third-party efforts, or that we will be able to maintain satisfactory arrangements with the third parties on whom we rely.

### **Our Operating Results Are Subject to Significant Fluctuations.**

Our quarterly revenues, expenses and operating results have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate significantly in the future. Fluctuation may result from a variety of factors, including:

- our achievement of product development objectives and milestones;
- demand and pricing for Rituxan and ZEVALIN;
- timing and nature of contract manufacturing and contract research and development payments and receipts;
- hospital and pharmacy buying decisions;
- clinical trial enrollment and expenses;
- research and development and manufacturing expenses;
- physician acceptance of our products;
- government or private healthcare reimbursement policies;
- our manufacturing performance and capacity and that of our partners;
- amount and timing of sales orders of Rituxan by Genentech for customers in the United States and by Roche for customers outside the United States and Japan;

- 
- amount and timing of our sales orders for ZEVALIN for customers in the United States and by Schering AG for customers outside the United States;
  - rate and success of product approvals;
  - timing of regulatory approval, if any, of competitive products and the rate of market penetration of competing products;
  - collaboration obligations and copromotion payments we make or receive;
  - interest rate fluctuations;
  - foreign currency exchange rates; and
  - overall economic conditions.

Our operating results during any one-quarter do not necessarily suggest the anticipated results of future quarters. These results fluctuate periodically because our revenues are driven by the occurrence of events, for example, the achievement of product development milestones and the applicable profit-sharing allocations between us and our marketing partners Genentech and Schering AG.

### **We Face Uncertain Results of Clinical Trials of Our Potential Products.**

Our future success depends in large part upon the results of clinical trials designed to assess the safety and efficacy of our potential products. The completion rate of clinical trials depends significantly upon the rate of patient enrollment. Our inability to enroll patients on a timely basis could result in increased expenses and product development delays, which could harm our business. We cannot assure you that patients enrolled in our clinical trials will respond to our products, that any product will be safe and effective or that data derived from the trials will be suitable for submission to the FDA or satisfactorily support a BLA, sBLA or NDA. Factors that affect patient enrollment include:

- size of patient population for the targeted disease;
- eligibility criteria;
- proximity of eligible patients to clinical sites;
- clinical trial protocols; and
- the existence of competing protocols, including competitive financial incentives for patients and clinicians, and existing approved drugs, including Rituxan.

Even if a trial is fully enrolled, significant uncertainties remain as to whether it will prove successful. In addition, the length of time necessary to complete clinical trials and submit an application for marketing and manufacturing approvals varies significantly and may be difficult to predict. Failure to comply with extensive FDA regulations may result in delay, suspension or cancellation of a trial or the FDA's refusal to accept test results. The FDA may also suspend our clinical trials at any time if it concludes that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable risks. Consequently, we cannot ensure that Phase I, Phase II, Phase III or Phase IV post-marketing testing will be completed timely or successfully, if at all, for any of our potential or existing products. Furthermore, success in preclinical and early clinical trials does not ensure that later phase or large-scale trials will be successful.

### **Our Industry Is Intensely Competitive.**

The biotechnology industry is intensely competitive and we may not be able to produce or acquire rights to new products with commercial potential. We compete with biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies that have been established longer than we have, have a greater number of products on the market, have greater financial and other resources and have other technological or competitive

advantages. We also compete in the development of technologies and processes and in acquiring personnel and technology from academic institutions, government agencies, and other private and public research organizations. We cannot be certain that one or more of our competitors will not receive patent protection that dominates, blocks or adversely affects our product development or business; will benefit from significantly greater sales and marketing capabilities; or will not develop products that are accepted more widely than ours.

One of our competitors, Corixa Corporation, formerly Coulter Pharmaceuticals, is pursuing FDA approval for BEXXAR® (tositumomab, iodine I-131 tositumomab), an investigational radioimmunotherapy for the treatment of low-grade or transformed low-grade NHL. We are aware that Corixa has recently received a Complete Review Letter from the FDA indicating that Corixa has not demonstrated that BEXXAR provides sufficient evidence of safety and net clinical benefit of BEXXAR for it to be approved. Nevertheless, if Corixa were able to provide such additional evidence, it may be able to obtain FDA approval for BEXXAR, which could adversely affect our business.

We are also aware of other potentially competitive biologic therapies for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in development.

### **We May Be Unable to Adequately Protect or Enforce Our Intellectual Property Rights or Secure Rights to Third Party Patents and We Are Involved in Patent Litigation.**

Our ability and the abilities of our partners to obtain and maintain patent and other protection for our products will affect our ability to compete. We are assigned, have rights to, or have exclusive licenses to a number of U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications. However, these patent applications may not be approved and, even if approved, our patent rights may not be upheld in a court of law or may be narrowed if challenged. The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. Our patent rights may not provide competitive advantages for our products and may be challenged, infringed upon or circumvented by our competitors.

In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how that we seek to protect, in part, through confidentiality agreements with our partners, employees and consultants. These parties may breach our agreements and courts may not enforce the agreements, leaving us without adequate remedies. Further, our trade secrets may become known or be developed independently or patented by our competitors.

If it were ultimately determined that our claimed intellectual property rights are unenforceable, or that our use of our products infringes on the rights of others, we may be required or may desire to obtain licenses to patents and other intellectual property held by third parties to develop, manufacture and market our products. We may not be able to obtain these licenses on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, and any licensed patents or intellectual property that we may obtain may not be valid or enforceable. In addition, the scope of intellectual property protection is subject to scrutiny and challenge by courts and other governmental bodies. Litigation and other proceedings concerning patents and proprietary technologies can be protracted, expensive and distracting to management and companies may sue competitors as a way of delaying the introduction of competitors' products. Any litigation, including any interference proceedings to determine priority of inventions, oppositions to patents in foreign countries or litigation against our partners, may be costly and time consuming and could harm our business.

Because of the large number of patent filings in the biopharmaceutical field, our competitors may have filed applications or been issued patents and may obtain additional patents and proprietary rights relating to products or processes competitive with or similar to ours. We cannot be certain that U.S. or foreign patents do not exist or will not issue that would harm our ability to commercialize our products and product candidates.

### ***Patent Litigation Related to Rituxan***

On May 28, 1999 and September 14, 2000, Glaxo filed two patent infringement lawsuits against Genentech. These suits assert that the manufacture, use, and sale of Rituxan infringes U.S. patents owned by Glaxo. The trial for the first of these suits concluded on May 4, 2001 with the jury unanimously finding that Rituxan does not infringe patents held by Glaxo. The jury also unanimously found that all of the patent claims that Glaxo asserted against Genentech were

invalid. Glaxo has appealed this ruling. The judge has rescheduled the trial for the second suit to begin in late 2002. To date we have not been named in either of these suits. If Glaxo were to prevail in the second suit or on appeal of the first suit, it could be awarded a variety of remedies, including damages for past sales, requiring Genentech to obtain a license from Glaxo or obtaining an injunction against the sale of Rituxan. Because we rely on sales of Rituxan for substantially all of our revenue, an injunction would significantly harm our business. Further, if Genentech were required to obtain a license from Glaxo, our operating results in a particular quarter could be harmed as a result of any payment required for past royalties. Additionally, our long-term profitability could be harmed by reduced profit sharing under our collaboration agreement with Genentech as a result of future royalties and other payments to Glaxo.

In addition, Glaxo has also sued Roche in Germany asserting that Rituxan infringes Glaxo's patents. On October 26, 2000, a German court handling the infringement phase of the suit issued a decision holding that the manufacture, use and sale of Rituxan infringes patents held by Glaxo. Roche has appealed the decision and the appeal is pending before the Court of Appeal. At the end of 2001, a German court handling the validity phase of the trial held that the three patents were invalid. Additionally, Roche has filed oppositions in the European Patent Office, or EPO, to several of the Glaxo patents. Although we were not named in the suit, if Glaxo obtains an injunction precluding further sale of Rituxan in Europe, our business could be harmed.

#### ***Patent Litigation Related to ZEVALIN***

On September 10, 2001, we filed a complaint against GlaxoSmithKline, plc, or Glaxo, and another complaint against Corixa Corporation, Coulter Pharmaceutical, Inc., and the Regents of the University of Michigan, in federal court for the Southern District of California. We are seeking declaratory judgment that ZEVALIN does not infringe patents held by the defendants and/or that the patents are invalid. On September 12, 2001, Corixa, Coulter and Glaxo filed a lawsuit against us in federal court in the district of Delaware alleging that ZEVALIN infringes their patents. This action has been transferred to the federal court for the Southern District of California and will be consolidated with our lawsuit. Corixa's lawsuit against us seeks damages and to permanently enjoin us from selling ZEVALIN. We cannot predict or determine the outcome of this litigation. An unfavorable outcome could limit our ability to sell ZEVALIN, could require us to pay damages for past sales of ZEVALIN and could require that we obtain a license from third parties to sell ZEVALIN. Any such unfavorable outcome could harm our business and our results of operations.

#### ***Proceedings Related to Anti-CD40 Antibodies***

In September 1999, an interference to determine priority of inventorship was declared in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, between Dartmouth University's patent application, which has been exclusively licensed to us, and Columbia University's patent, which we believe has been exclusively licensed to Biogen, Inc., relating to anti-CD40L antibodies. In October 2001, the USPTO issued a decision concluding that there was no interference between the Dartmouth application and the Columbia patent. We appealed the decision to the Court of Appeals, Federal Circuit in December 2001. If the decision of the USPTO is upheld, the Columbia patent will remain in force and could be asserted against us.

We, along with other companies, have filed oppositions to a Japanese patent assigned to Immunex Corporation relating to anti-CD40L antibodies. We are also aware that oppositions have been filed in the EPO to granted European applications that have been licensed to us. Each of these applications contain claims relating to the use of anti-CD40L antibodies as a therapeutic. Also, we are aware of an opposition that has been filed to a granted European patent application which names us as the applicant and which relates to Provacx and therapeutic use thereof. This opposition has been heard by the Oppositions Division of the EPO. The claims of the European patent covering Provacx were narrowed, yet are still of sufficient scope to cover the Provacx product. If the outcome of the interference or any of the oppositions is adverse, in whole or in part, it could result in the scope of some or all of the granted claims being limited, some or all of the granted claims being lost, the granted patent application not proceeding to a patent or, our competitors having patent claims that may be asserted against us.

#### ***Potential Conflicts with Third-Party Patent Rights***

We are aware of several third-party patents and patent applications, to the extent they issue as patents, that if successfully asserted against us, may adversely affect our ability to make, use, offer to sell, sell and import our products. These third-party patents and patent applications may include:

- three U.S. patents assigned to Glaxo and foreign counterparts relating to therapeutic uses of CHO-glycosylated human chimeric, CDR-grafted or bi-specific antibodies, two of which are involved in the May 28, 1999 Genentech-Glaxo patent litigation related to Rituxan;
- two U.S. patents assigned to Glaxo and foreign counterparts directed to methods of growing CHO cells in media that is free from components obtained directly from an animal source, both of which are involved in the September 14, 2000 Genentech-Glaxo patent litigation related to Rituxan and our declaratory judgment action against Glaxo related to ZEVALIN;
- seven U.S. patents assigned to Corixa and the Regents of the University of Michigan, all of which are involved in our declaratory judgment action against Corixa related to ZEVALIN and four of which are involved in the litigation filed by Corixa, Coulter and Glaxo related to ZEVALIN; one that relates to compositions comprising radiolabeled antibodies directed to CD20 antigen; a second which relates to methods of treating lymphoma with anti-CD20 antibodies in combination with an anti-CD20 radiolabeled antibody, an apoptosis-inducing agent, external beam radiation, or a chemotherapeutic agent; three patents directed to methods of treating lymphoma comprising imaging the distribution of a radiolabeled anti-CD20 antibody followed by the administration of radiolabeled antibodies directed to the CD20 antigen in non myelo-suppressive doses; and two patents are directed to methods for establishing optimal radiation doses in the radiotherapeutic treatment of disease;
- a U.S. patent and foreign counterparts filed by Bristol-Myers Squibb Company that relate to ligands to a B7.1 antigen;
- two U.S. patents assigned to Columbia University, one of which is involved in the Dartmouth interference proceeding related to anti-CD40 antibodies, and a Japanese patent assigned to Immunex, which we believe have been exclusively licensed to Biogen, related to monoclonal antibodies to the 5C8 antigen found on T cells and methods of their use. We believe the 5C8 antigen and CD40L, the target for our IDEC-131 antibody, are both expressed on the surface of activated T cells; and
- a number of issued U.S. and foreign patents that relate to various aspects of radioimmunotherapy of cancer and to methods of treating patients with anti-CD4 antibodies.

one or more claims of these patents. If legal action is commenced against us or our partners to enforce any of these patents and patent applications, to the extent they issue as patents, and the plaintiff in such action prevails, we could be prevented from practicing the subject matter claimed in such patents.

**Failure to Obtain Product Approvals or Comply with Government Regulations Could Harm Our Business.**

As pharmaceutical companies, we and our partners, contract manufacturers and suppliers are subject to rigorous and extensive regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. In the United States, our products cannot be marketed until they are approved by the FDA. Obtaining FDA approval involves the submission, among other information, of the results of preclinical and clinical studies on the product and requires substantial time, effort and financial resources. The FDA will also conduct prelicensing inspections of the facility or facilities at which the product is manufactured to determine compliance with cGMP. Rituxan and ZEVALIN are our only products that have received FDA approval, and we cannot assure you that our product candidates will be approved either in the United States or in other countries in a timely fashion, if at all. Failure to comply with FDA requirements, both before and after product approval, may subject us and/or our partners, contract manufacturers and suppliers to administrative or judicial sanctions, including FDA refusal to approve pending applications, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, fines, injunctions and/or criminal prosecution.

**We May Be Unable to Maintain Third-Party Research and Development Relationships.**

Funding of research and development efforts depends largely upon various arrangements with strategic partners and others who provide us with funding and who perform research and development with respect to our products. These strategic partners may generally terminate their arrangements with us at any time. These parties may develop products that compete with ours, and we cannot be certain that they will perform their contractual obligations or that any revenues will be derived from such arrangements. If one or more of our strategic partners fail to achieve product development objectives, this failure could harm our ability to fund related programs and develop products.

**Our Business Exposes Us to Product Liability Claims.**

Our design, testing, development, manufacture and marketing of products involve an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims and related adverse publicity. Insurance coverage is expensive and difficult to obtain, and we may be unable to obtain coverage in the future on acceptable terms, if at all. Although we currently maintain product liability insurance for our products in the amounts we believe to be commercially reasonable, we cannot be certain that the coverage limits of our insurance policies or those of our strategic partners will be adequate. If we are unable to obtain sufficient insurance at an acceptable cost or if a successful product liability claim is made against us, whether fully covered by insurance or not, our business could be harmed.

**We May Not Be Able to Successfully Develop and Commence Operations of Our New Manufacturing and Clinical Facilities.**

We purchased a 60-acre parcel of land and a 43,000 square foot building on adjacent property in Oceanside, California on which we intend to develop manufacturing and clinical facilities. We have limited experience in developing these types of facilities and may not be able to successfully develop or commence operations at these facilities. If we fail to successfully develop or commence operations at these new facilities, we may be unable to commercialize or meet demands for future products, if any.

We may encounter difficulties in designing, constructing and initiating our manufacturing facilities, including:

- governmental regulation of our manufacturing facility, specifically, FDA or comparable agency approvals required for the commercial manufacture of our products currently in clinical trials;
- public opinion regarding the impact of the facility on nearby communities;
- construction delays, including obtaining necessary governmental approvals and permits;
- cost overruns;
- delays in design, shipment and installation of equipment for our facility;
- other unforeseeable factors inherent in the construction process; and
- obtaining financing we may need to complete the facility.

Even if we are able to successfully develop this manufacturing facility, we may not be able to do so in a cost-effective manner or in a time frame that is consistent with our expected future manufacturing needs.

**We Are Subject to Uncertainties Regarding Healthcare Reimbursement and Reform.**

Our ability to commercialize products depends in part on the extent to which patients are reimbursed by governmental agencies, private health insurers and other organizations, such as health maintenance organizations, for the cost of such products and related treatments. Our business could be harmed if healthcare payers and providers implement cost-containment measures and governmental agencies implement healthcare reform.

## **Our Business Involves Environmental Risks.**

Our business and the business of several of our strategic partners, including Genentech, involve the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals, biologics and radioactive compounds. Biologics manufacturing is extremely susceptible to product loss due to microbial or viral contamination, material equipment failure, or vendor or operator error. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials complies with state and federal standards, there will always be the risk of accidental contamination or injury. In addition, microbial or viral contamination may cause the closure of a manufacturing facility for an extended period of time. By law, radioactive materials may only be disposed of at state-approved facilities. We currently store our radioactive materials on-site because the approval of a disposal site in California for all California-based companies has been delayed indefinitely. If and when a disposal site is approved, we may incur substantial costs related to the disposal of these materials. If we were to become liable for an accident, or if we were to suffer an extended facility shutdown, we could incur significant costs, damages and penalties that could harm our business.

## **We Rely Upon Key Personnel.**

Our success will depend, to a great extent, upon the experience, abilities and continued services of our executive officers and key scientific personnel. If we lose the services of any of these officers or key scientific personnel, our business could be harmed. Our success also will depend upon our ability to attract and retain other highly qualified scientific, managerial, sales and manufacturing personnel and our ability to develop and maintain relationships with qualified clinical researchers. Competition for these personnel and relationships is intense and we compete with numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies as well as with universities and non-profit research organizations. We may not

be able to continue to attract and retain qualified personnel or develop and maintain relationships with clinical researchers.

## **Future Transactions May Harm Our Business or the Market Price of Our Securities.**

We regularly review potential transactions related to technologies, products or product rights and businesses complementary to our business. These transactions could include:

- mergers;
- acquisitions;
- strategic alliances;
- off-balance sheet financings;
- licensing agreements; and
- copromotion agreements.

We may choose to enter into one or more of these transactions at any time, which may cause substantial fluctuations to the market price of securities that we have issued. Moreover, depending upon the nature of any transaction, we may experience a charge to earnings, which could also harm the market price of securities that we have issued.

## **Volatility of Our Stock Price.**

The market prices for our common stock and for securities of other companies engaged primarily in biotechnology and pharmaceutical development, manufacture and distribution are highly volatile. For example, the market price of our common stock fluctuated between \$50.09 per share and \$71.40 per share during the three months ended March 31, 2002. The market price of our common stock likely will continue to fluctuate due to a variety of factors, including:

- material public announcements;
- the announcement and timing of new product introductions by us or others;
- technical innovations or product development by us or our competitors;
- regulatory approvals or regulatory issues;
- developments relating to patents, proprietary rights and orphan drug status;
- actual or potential clinical results with respect to our products under development or those of our competitors;
- political developments or proposed legislation in the pharmaceutical or healthcare industry;
- economic and other external factors, disaster or crisis;
- hedge and/or arbitrage activities by holders of our convertible promissory notes;
- period-to-period fluctuations in our financial results or results which do not meet or exceed analyst expectations; and
- market trends relating to or affecting stock prices throughout our industry, whether or not related to results or news regarding us or our competitors.

### **We May Be Unable to Raise Additional Capital.**

We expend and will likely continue to expend substantial funds to complete the research, development, manufacturing and marketing of our potential future products. Consequently, we may seek to raise capital through collaborative arrangements, strategic alliances or equity and debt financings or from other sources. We may need to raise additional funds or borrow funds to complete the construction of our planned facilities. We may be unable to raise additional capital on commercially acceptable terms, if at all, and if we raise capital through equity financing, existing stockholders may have their ownership interests diluted. Our failure to be able to generate adequate funds from operations or from additional sources would harm our business.

### **Our Existing and Outstanding LYONs due 2019 and 2032 Leverage Us Considerably.**

As a result of issuing our LYONs due 2019 in February 1999 and issuing our LYONs due 2032 in April 2002, we have incurred indebtedness of approximately \$345.0 million at maturity in 2019 and approximately \$1.2 billion at maturity in 2032. As a result of this indebtedness, our principal and interest obligations increased substantially. The degree to which we are leveraged could harm our ability to obtain future financing and could make us more vulnerable to industry downturns and competitive pressures. Our ability to meet our debt obligations will be dependent upon our future performance, which will be subject to financial, business and other factors affecting our operations, many of which are beyond our control.

### **We Have Adopted Several Anti-takeover Measures.**

We have taken a number of actions that could discourage a takeover attempt that might be beneficial to stockholders who wish to receive a premium for their shares from a potential bidder. For example:

- we reincorporated into Delaware, which subjects us to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, providing that we may not enter into a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in the manner prescribed in the code section;
- we have adopted a stockholder rights plan that was amended and restated as of July 26, 2001 that would cause substantial dilution to a person who attempts to acquire us on terms not approved by our board of directors;
- our board of directors has the authority to issue, without vote or action of stockholders, up to 8,000,000 shares of preferred stock and to fix the price, rights, preferences and privileges of those shares. Any series of preferred stock could contain dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, redemption prices, liquidation preferences or other rights superior to the rights of holders of common stock. Although we currently have 48,014 shares of non-voting convertible preferred stock outstanding, which were convertible into 2,880,840 shares of common stock as of December 31, 2001, the board of directors has no present intention of issuing any additional shares of preferred stock. However, the board of directors may issue additional series of preferred stock in the future;
- our copromotion arrangement with Genentech provides Genentech with the option to buy the rights to Rituxan in the event that we undergo a change of control, which may limit our attractiveness to potential acquirors;

- under the terms of the LYONs any acquiror would be required to repurchase some or all of the LYONs for cash in connection with its acquisition of us before 2007; and
- our directors are elected to staggered terms, which prevents the entire board from being replaced in any single year.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

We are exposed to a variety of risks, including changes in interest rates affecting the return on our investments and the cost of our debt.

At March 31, 2002, we maintained a portion of our cash and cash equivalents in financial instruments with original maturities of three months or less. We also maintained an investment portfolio containing financial instruments in which the majority have original maturities of greater than three months but less than twenty-four months. These financial instruments, principally comprised of corporate obligations and to a lesser extent foreign and U.S. government obligations, are subject to interest rate risk and will decline in value if interest rates increase. A hypothetical ten percent change in interest rates during the three months ended March 31, 2002, would have resulted in approximately a \$0.6 million change in pretax income. We have not used derivative financial instruments in our investment portfolio.

Our long-term debt totaled \$137.8 million at March 31, 2002 and was comprised principally of our convertible promissory notes issued in February 1999. These long-term debt obligations bear interest at a weighed average interest rate of 5.5%. Due to the fixed rate nature of the 1999 convertible promissory notes, an immediate ten percent change in interest rates would not have a material effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

Underlying market risk exists related to an increase in our stock price or an increase in interest rates may make conversion of the convertible promissory notes to common stock beneficial to the convertible promissory notes holder. Conversion of the convertible promissory notes would have a dilutive effect on our earnings per share and book value per common share.

## **PART II—OTHER INFORMATION**

### **Item 6. Exhibits and Reports on Form 8-K.**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
4.1	Indenture, dated as of April 29, 2002, between IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation and JP Morgan Trust Company, N.A.
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 29, 2002, between IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated.
4.3	Form of Liquid Yield Option™ Note dated April 29, 2002.
10.15*	Addendum to Collaborative Development Agreement dated March 22, 2002, between IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation and Seikagaku Corporation.
99.1	Press Release dated April 23, 2002.
99.2	Press Release dated April 24, 2002.

\* Confidential treatment requested.

(b) Reports on Form 8-K. None

### Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Date: May 10, 2002

By: /s/ WILLIAM H. RASTETTER

William H. Rastetter  
Chairman of the Board and  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: May 10, 2002

By: /s/ PHILLIP M. SCHNEIDER

Phillip M. Schneider  
Senior Vice President and  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

### QuickLinks

[IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION FORM 10-Q—QUARTERLY REPORT FOR THE QUARTERLY PERIOD ENDED MARCH 31, 2002](#)  
[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)  
[PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION](#)  
[IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS \(In thousands, except per share data\) \(unaudited\)](#)  
[IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS \(In thousands, except par value\)](#)  
[IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS \(In thousands\) \(unaudited\)](#)  
[IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS \(Unaudited\)](#)  
[FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION AND RISK FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT FUTURE RESULTS](#)  
[PART II—OTHER INFORMATION](#)  
[Signatures](#)

## IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Liquid Yield Option™ Notes  
 due 2032  
 \$1,264,950,000  
 (Zero Coupon-Senior)

## INDENTURE

Dated April 29, 2002

J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association

## TRUSTEE

™Trademark of Merrill Lynch &amp; Co., Inc.

## CROSS REFERENCE TABLE\*

TIA Section	Indenture Section
310 (a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(b)	7.08; 7.10
(c)	N.A.
311 (a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312 (a)	2.05
(b)	13.03
(c)	13.03
313 (a)	7.06
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	7.06
(c)	13.02
(d)	7.06
314 (a)	4.02; 4.03; 13.02
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	13.04
(c)(2)	13.04
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	13.05
(f)	N.A.
315 (a)	7.01
(b)	7.05; 13.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01
(e)	6.11
316 (a) (last sentence)	2.08
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
317 (a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.04
318 (a)	13.01

N.A. means Not Applicable.

\*Note : This Cross Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS\*

### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

<u>SECTION 1.01</u>	<u>Definitions.</u>
<u>SECTION 1.02</u>	<u>Other Definitions.</u>
<u>SECTION 1.01</u>	<u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.</u>
<u>SECTION 1.02</u>	<u>Rules of Construction.</u>
<u>SECTION 1.03</u>	<u>Acts of Holders.</u>

### ARTICLE 2 THE SECURITIES

<u>SECTION 2.01</u>	<u>Form and Dating.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.02</u>	<u>Execution and Authentication.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.03</u>	<u>Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent and Bid Solicitation Agent.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.04</u>	<u>Paying Agent to Hold Money and Securities in Trust.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.05</u>	<u>Securityholder Lists.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.06</u>	<u>Transfer and Conversion.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.07</u>	<u>Replacement Securities.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.08</u>	<u>Outstanding Securities; Determinations of Holders' Action.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.09</u>	<u>Temporary Securities.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.10</u>	<u>Cancellation.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.11</u>	<u>Persons Deemed Owners.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.12</u>	<u>Global Securities.</u>
<u>SECTION 2.13</u>	<u>CUSIP Numbers.</u>

### ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION AND PURCHASES

<u>SECTION 3.01</u>	<u>Right to Redeem; Notices to Trustee.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.02</u>	<u>Selection of Securities to Be Redeemed.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.03</u>	<u>Notice of Redemption.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.04</u>	<u>Effect of Notice of Redemption.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.05</u>	<u>Deposit of Redemption Price.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.06</u>	<u>Securities Redeemed in Part.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.07</u>	<u>Conversion Arrangement on Call for Redemption.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.08</u>	<u>Purchase of Securities at Option of the Holder.</u>

\*Note : This Table of Contents shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.

---

<u>SECTION 3.09</u>	<u>Purchase of Securities at Option of the Holder upon Change in Control.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.10</u>	<u>Effect of Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.11</u>	<u>Deposit of Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.12</u>	<u>Securities Purchased in Part.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.13</u>	<u>Covenant to Comply With Securities Laws Upon Purchase of Securities.</u>
<u>SECTION 3.14</u>	<u>Repayment to the Company.</u>

### ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

<u>SECTION 4.01</u>	<u>Payment of Securities.</u>
<u>SECTION 4.02</u>	<u>SEC and Other Reports.</u>
<u>SECTION 4.03</u>	<u>Compliance Certificate.</u>
<u>SECTION 4.04</u>	<u>Further Instruments and Acts.</u>
<u>SECTION 4.05</u>	<u>Maintenance of Office or Agency.</u>
<u>SECTION 4.06</u>	<u>Delivery of Certain Information.</u>
<u>SECTION 4.07</u>	<u>Calculation of Tax Original Issue Discount.</u>

### ARTICLE 5 SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

<u>SECTION 5.01</u>	<u>When Company May Merge or Transfer Assets.</u>
---------------------	---

### ARTICLE 6 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

<u>SECTION 6.01</u>	<u>Events of Default.</u>
<u>SECTION 6.02</u>	<u>Acceleration.</u>

<a href="#">SECTION 6.03</a>	<a href="#">Other Remedies.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.04</a>	<a href="#">Waiver of Past Defaults.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.05</a>	<a href="#">Control by Majority.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.06</a>	<a href="#">Limitation on Suits.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.07</a>	<a href="#">Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.08</a>	<a href="#">Collection Suit by Trustee.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.09</a>	<a href="#">Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.10</a>	<a href="#">Priorities.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.11</a>	<a href="#">Undertaking for Costs.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 6.12</a>	<a href="#">Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.</a>

[ARTICLE 7](#)  
[TRUSTEE](#)

<a href="#">SECTION 7.01</a>	<a href="#">Duties of Trustee.</a>
------------------------------	------------------------------------

ii

---

<a href="#">SECTION 7.02</a>	<a href="#">Rights of Trustee.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.03</a>	<a href="#">Individual Rights of Trustee.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.04</a>	<a href="#">Trustee's Disclaimer.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.05</a>	<a href="#">Notice of Defaults.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.06</a>	<a href="#">Reports by Trustee to Holders.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.07</a>	<a href="#">Compensation and Indemnity.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.08</a>	<a href="#">Replacement of Trustee.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.09</a>	<a href="#">Successor Trustee by Merger.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 7.10</a>	<a href="#">Eligibility; Disqualification.</a>

[ARTICLE 8](#)  
[DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE](#)

<a href="#">SECTION 8.01</a>	<a href="#">Discharge of Liability on Securities.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 8.02</a>	<a href="#">Repayment to the Company.</a>

[ARTICLE 9](#)  
[AMENDMENTS](#)

<a href="#">SECTION 9.01</a>	<a href="#">Without Consent of Holders.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 9.02</a>	<a href="#">With Consent of Holders.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 9.03</a>	<a href="#">Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 9.04</a>	<a href="#">Revocation and Effect of Consents, Waivers and Actions.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 9.05</a>	<a href="#">Notation on or Exchange of Securities.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 9.06</a>	<a href="#">Trustee to Sign Supplemental Indentures.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 9.07</a>	<a href="#">Effect of Supplemental Indentures.</a>

[ARTICLE 10](#)  
[CONVERSION](#)

<a href="#">SECTION 10.01</a>	<a href="#">Conversion Privilege.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.02</a>	<a href="#">Conversion Procedure.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.03</a>	<a href="#">Fractional Shares.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.04</a>	<a href="#">Taxes on Conversion.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.05</a>	<a href="#">Company to Provide Stock.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.06</a>	<a href="#">Adjustment for Change In Capital Stock.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.07</a>	<a href="#">Adjustment for Rights Issue.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.08</a>	<a href="#">Adjustment for Other Distributions.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.09</a>	<a href="#">When Adjustment May Be Deferred.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.10</a>	<a href="#">When No Adjustment Required.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.11</a>	<a href="#">Notice of Adjustment.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.12</a>	<a href="#">Voluntary Increase.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.13</a>	<a href="#">Notice of Certain Transactions.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.14</a>	<a href="#">Reorganization of Company; Special Distributions.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.15</a>	<a href="#">Company Determination Final.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.16</a>	<a href="#">Trustee's Adjustment Disclaimer.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.17</a>	<a href="#">Simultaneous Adjustments.</a>

iii

---

<a href="#">SECTION 10.18</a>	<a href="#">Successive Adjustments.</a>
<a href="#">SECTION 10.19</a>	<a href="#">Rights Issued in Respect of Common Stock Issued Upon Conversion.</a>

[ARTICLE 11](#)

<u>SECTION 11.01</u>	<u>Interest Payments.</u>
<u>SECTION 11.02</u>	<u>Defaulted Interest.</u>
<u>SECTION 11.03</u>	<u>Interest Rights Preserved.</u>

ARTICLE 12  
MISCELLANEOUS

<u>SECTION 12.01</u>	<u>Trust Indenture Act Controls.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.02</u>	<u>Notices; Address of Agency.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.03</u>	<u>Communication by Holders with Other Holders.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.04</u>	<u>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.05</u>	<u>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.06</u>	<u>Separability Clause.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.07</u>	<u>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent and Registrar.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.08</u>	<u>Calculations.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.09</u>	<u>Legal Holidays.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.10</u>	<u>Governing Law.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.11</u>	<u>No Recourse Against Others.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.12</u>	<u>Successors.</u>
<u>SECTION 12.13</u>	<u>Multiple Originals.</u>

LIST OF EXHIBITS

<u>Exhibit A-1</u>	<u>Form of Global Security</u>
<u>Exhibit A-2</u>	<u>Form of Certificated Security</u>
<u>Exhibit B-1</u>	<u>Transfer Certificate</u>
<u>Exhibit B-2</u>	<u>Form of Letter to be Delivered by Accredited Investors</u>

<u>Annex C</u>	<u>Projected Payment Schedule</u>
----------------	-----------------------------------

---

INDENTURE dated as of April 29, 2002 between IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association ("Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's Liquid Yield Option™ Notes due 2032 (Zero Coupon – Senior) (the "Securities"):

**ARTICLE 1**

**DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

SECTION 1.01 Definitions.

"144A Global Security" means a permanent Global Security substantially in the form of the Security attached hereto as Exhibit A-1, and that is deposited with and registered in the name of the Depository, representing Securities sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

"Affiliate" of any specified person means any other person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified person means the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Applicable Procedures" means, with respect to any transfer or transaction involving a Global Security or beneficial interest therein, the rules and procedures of the Depository for such Security, in each case to the extent applicable to such transaction and as in effect from time to time.

"Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such board.

"Business Day" means each day of the year other than a Saturday or a Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or the City of San Francisco are required or authorized to close.

"Capital Stock" for any corporation means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) stock issued by that corporation.

"Certificated Securities" means Securities that are substantially in the form of the Securities attached hereto as Exhibit A-2.

"Common Stock" shall mean the shares of common stock, \$0.0005 par value, of the Company as it exists on the date of this Indenture or any other shares of Capital Stock of the Company into which the Common Stock shall be reclassified or changed.

---

"Company" means the party named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture and, thereafter, shall mean such successor. The foregoing sentence shall likewise apply to any subsequent such

successor or successors.

“Company Request” or “Company Order” means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by any two Officers.

“Consolidated Net Assets” means the total amount of assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries (less applicable depreciation, amortization and other valuation reserves), after deducting therefrom all current liabilities of the Company and its Subsidiaries (other than intercompany liabilities and the current portion of long-term debt, capitalized lease obligations and other indebtedness), all as set forth on the latest consolidated balance sheet of the Company at the end of each calendar quarter prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 101 California, Suite 3800, San Francisco, CA 94111, Attention: Corporate Trust Services Division, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as a successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

“Debt” means with respect to the Company at any date, without duplication, obligations (other than nonrecourse obligations) for borrowed money or evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments.

“Default” means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“Global Securities” means Securities that are in the form of the Securities attached hereto as Exhibit A-1, and to the extent that such Securities are required to bear the Legend required by Section 2.06, such Securities will be in the form of a 144A Global Security.

“Holder” or “Securityholder” means a person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar’s books.

“Indenture” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof, including the provisions of the TIA that are deemed to be a part hereof.

“Institutional Accredited Investor Security” means a Security substantially in the form of the Security attached hereto as Exhibit A-2, representing Securities sold to institutional “accredited investors” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) and (7) under the Securities Act).

“Interest Payment Date” means April 29 and October 29 of each year.

2

---

“Issue Date” of any Security means the date on which the Security was originally issued or deemed issued as set forth on the face of the Security.

“Issue Price” of any Security means, in connection with the original issuance of such Security, the initial issue price at which the Security is sold as set forth on the face of the Security.

“Officer” means the Chairman of the Board, the Vice Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary or any Assistant Treasurer or Assistant Secretary of the Company.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a written certificate containing the information specified in Sections 12.04 and 12.05, signed in the name of the Company by any two Officers, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion containing the information specified in Sections 12.04 and 12.05, from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of, or counsel to, the Company or the Trustee.

“Original Issue Discount” of any Security means the difference between the Issue Price and the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security as set forth on the face of the Security.

“Person” or “person” means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Principal Amount at Maturity” of a Security means the Principal Amount at Maturity as set forth on the face of the Security.

“Protected Purchaser” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.07.

“Purchase Date” means each date specified as such in paragraph 7 of the Securities.

“Purchase Price” means, with respect to any Purchase Date, the applicable amount specified as such in paragraph 7 of the Securities.

“Redemption Date” or “redemption date” means the date specified for redemption of the Securities in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

“Redemption Price” or “redemption price” shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph 6 of the Securities.

“Registration Rights Agreement” means the registration rights agreement, dated as of April 29, 2002, between the Company and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated.

3

---

“Regular Record Date” means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date, April 14 and October 14, as applicable, of each year.

“Regulation S” means Regulation S under the Securities Act or any successor provision, as it may be amended from time to time.

“Regulation S Global Security” means a permanent Global Security that is deposited with and registered in the name of the Depository and represents Securities sold in reliance on Regulation S.

“Responsible Officer” means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, or trust officer.

“Restricted Security” means a Security required to bear the restrictive legend set forth in the form of Security set forth in Exhibits A-1 and A-2 of this Indenture.

“Rule 144A” means Rule 144A under the Securities Act (or any successor provision), as it may be amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities” means any of the Company’s Liquid Yield Option™ Notes due 2032 (Zero Coupon-Senior), as amended or supplemented from time to time, issued under this Indenture.

“Securityholder” or “Holder” means a person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar’s books.

“Significant Subsidiary” means a “significant subsidiary,” as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Special Record Date” means for the payment of any Defaulted Interest, the date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.02.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of semiannual or contingent interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which an amount equal to the Principal Amount at Maturity of such Security or such installment of semiannual or contingent interest is due and payable.

“Subsidiary” means (i) a corporation, a majority of whose Voting Stock is, at the date of determination, directly or indirectly owned by the Company, by one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, or by the Company and one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, (ii) a partnership in which the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company or the Company and one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, holds a majority interest in the equity capital or profits of such partnership, or (iii) any other person (other than a corporation or a partnership) in which the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company, or the Company and one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination, has (x) at least a majority

ownership interest or (y) the power to elect or direct the election of a majority of the directors or trustees, as the case may be, or other governing body of such person.

“TIA” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect on the date of this Indenture, *provided, however*, that in the event the TIA is amended after such date, TIA means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the TIA as so amended.

“Trading Day” means a day during which trading in securities generally occurs on the New York Stock Exchange or, if the Common Stock is not listed on the New York Stock Exchange, on the principal other national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange, on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System or, if the Common Stock is not quoted on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded.

“Trustee” means the party named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture and, thereafter, shall mean such successor. The foregoing sentence shall likewise apply to any subsequent such successor or successors.

“Voting Stock” means, with respect to any corporation, association, company or business trust, stock or other securities of the class or classes having general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such corporation, association, company or business trust, provided that, for the purposes hereof, stock or other securities which carry only the right to vote conditionally on the happening of an event shall not be considered Voting Stock whether or not such event shall have happened.

SECTION 1.02 Other Definitions.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
“Act”	1.05(a)
“Agent Members”	2.12(e)
“Associate”	3.09(a)
“Average Sale Price”	10.01
“Bankruptcy Law”	6.01
“beneficial owner”	3.09(a)
“Bid Solicitation Agent”	2.03
“cash”	3.08(b)
“Change in Control”	3.09(a)

“Change in Control Purchase Date”	3.09(a)
“Change in Control Purchase Notice”	3.09(c)
“Change in Control Purchase Price”	3.09(a)
“Company Notice”	3.08(e)
“Company Notice Date”	3.08(c)
“Conversion Agent”	2.03
“Conversion Date”	10.02
“Conversion Rate”	10.01
“Custodian”	6.01
“Defaulted Interest”	11.03
“Depository”	2.01(a)
“DTC”	2.01(a)
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Exchange Act”	3.08(d)
“Ex-Dividend Date”	10.08(b)
“Ex-Dividend Time”	10.01
“Extraordinary Cash Dividend”	10.08
“Institutional Accredited Investors”	2.01(b)
“Legal Holiday”	12.08
“Legend”	2.06(f)
“LYON Market Price”	Exhibit A-1
“Market Price”	3.08(d)
“Measurement Period”	10.08(a)
“noncontingent bond method”	4.07
“Notice of Default”	6.01
“Paying Agent”	2.03
“Post-Distribution Price”	10.08(b)
“Purchase Notice”	3.08(a)
“QIB”	2.01(a)
“Registrar”	2.03
“Relevant Cash Dividends”	10.08(a)
“Rights”	10.19
“Rights Agreement”	10.19
“Rule 144A Information”	4.06
“Sale Price”	3.08(d)
“Securities Act”	3.08(d)
“Special Record Date”	11.02
“Time of Determination”	10.01

SECTION 1.01 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“Commission” means the SEC.

“indenture securities” means the Securities.

“indenture security holder” means a Securityholder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or “institutional trustee” means the Trustee.

“obligor” on the indenture securities means the Company.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule have the meanings assigned to them by such definitions.

SECTION 1.02 Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles as in effect from time to time;

- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) “including” means including, without limitation; and
- (5) words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular.

SECTION 1.03 Acts of Holders.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments (which may take the form of an electronic writing or messaging or otherwise be in accordance with customary procedures of the Depository or the Trustee) of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing (which may be in electronic form); and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the “Act” of Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent (either of which may be in electronic form) shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution (or electronic delivery) or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing or delivering such instrument or writing acknowledged to such officer the execution thereof (or electronic delivery). Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than such signer’s individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of such signer’s authority. The fact

7

---

and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing (electronic or otherwise), or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the register for the Securities maintained by the Registrar.

(c) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(d) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

## ARTICLE 2

### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01 Form and Dating.

The Securities and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form of Exhibits A-1 and A-2, which are parts of this Indenture. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement required by usage is in a form acceptable to the Company). The Company shall provide any such notations, legends or endorsements to the Trustee in writing. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

(a) 144A Global Securities. Securities offered and sold (i) within the United States to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A (“QIBs”) in reliance on Rule 144A shall be issued, initially in the form of a 144A Global Security, and (ii) in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued initially in the form of a Regulation S Global Security, which, in each case, shall be deposited with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, as custodian for the

8

---

Depository and registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) or the nominee thereof (such depository, or any successor thereto, and any such nominee being hereinafter referred to as the “Depository”), duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the 144A Global Securities and the Regulation S Global Security, if any, may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository as hereinafter provided.

(b) Institutional Accredited Investor Securities. Securities offered and sold within the United States to institutional accredited investors as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2) (3) and (7) under the Securities Act (“Institutional Accredited Investors”) shall be issued, initially in the form of an Institutional Accredited Investor Security, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

(c) Global Securities in General. Each Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, redemptions and conversions. Except as provided in this Section 2.01, 2.06 or 2.12, owners of beneficial interests in Global Securities will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of Certificated Securities.

Any adjustment of the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of a Global Security to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the Principal Amount at Maturity of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.12 hereof and shall be made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository.

(d) Book-Entry Provisions. This Section 2.01(d) shall apply only to Global Securities deposited with or on behalf of the Depository.

The Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.01(d), authenticate and deliver initially one or more Global Securities that (i) shall be registered in the name of the Depository, (ii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instructions and (iii) shall bear legends substantially to the following effect:

“UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE

9

---

HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE TWO OF THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.”

(e) Certificated Securities. Securities not issued as interests in the Global Securities will be issued in certificated form substantially in the form of Exhibit A-2 attached hereto.

#### SECTION 2.02 Execution and Authentication.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by any Officer. The signature of the Officer on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of an individual who was at the time of the execution of the Securities the proper Officer of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individual has ceased to hold such office prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such office at the date of authentication of such Securities.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee by manual signature of an authorized officer of the Trustee, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.

Subject to the terms of Sections 12.04 and 12.05 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities for original issue in an aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of up to \$1,264,950,000 (subject to Section 2.07 hereof) upon a Company Order without any further action by the Company. The aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities outstanding at any time may not exceed the amount set forth in the foregoing sentence, except as provided in Section 2.07.

The Securities shall be issued only in registered form without coupons and only in denominations of \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity and any integral multiple thereof.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any securities under this Section if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not be lawfully taken or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders.

10

---

#### SECTION 2.03 Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent and Bid Solicitation Agent.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Securities may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange for other Securities (“Registrar”), an office or agency where Securities may be presented for purchase or payment (“Paying Agent”) and an office or agency where Securities may be presented for conversion into Common Stock (“Conversion Agent”). The Company shall also appoint a bid solicitation agent (the “Bid Solicitation Agent”) to act pursuant to paragraph 5 of the Securities. The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may have one or more co-registrars, one or more additional paying agents and one or more additional conversion agents. The term Paying

Agent includes any additional paying agent, including any named pursuant to Section 4.05. The term Conversion Agent includes any additional conversion agent, including any named pursuant to Section 4.05.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or co-registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent or Bid Solicitation Agent (other than the Trustee). The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any such agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent or Bid Solicitation Agent, the Trustee shall act as such and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation therefor pursuant to Section 7.07. The Company or any Subsidiary or an Affiliate of either of them may act as Paying Agent, Registrar, Conversion Agent or co-registrar. None of the Company or any Subsidiary or any Affiliate of either of them may act as Bid Solicitation Agent.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar, Conversion Agent, Paying Agent and Bid Solicitation Agent in connection with the Securities.

SECTION 2.04 Paying Agent to Hold Money and Securities in Trust.

Except as otherwise provided herein, by no later than 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on or prior to each due date of payments in respect of any Security, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent a sum of money (in immediately available funds if deposited on the due date) or Common Stock sufficient to make such payments when so becoming due. The Company shall require each Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to agree in writing that the Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Securityholders or the Trustee all money and Common Stock held by the Paying Agent for the making of payments in respect of the Securities and shall notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. At any time during the continuance of any such default, the Paying Agent shall, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all money and Common Stock so held in trust. If the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of either of them acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate the money and Common Stock held by it as Paying Agent and hold it as a separate trust fund. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money and Common Stock held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds and Common Stock disbursed by it. Upon doing so, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money or Common Stock.

11

---

SECTION 2.05 Securityholder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Securityholders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Trustee at least semiannually on May 1 and November 1 a listing of Securityholders dated within 15 days of the date on which the list is furnished and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Securityholders.

SECTION 2.06 Transfer and Conversion.

Subject to Section 2.12 hereof:

(a) Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Securityholder or such Securityholder's attorney duly authorized in writing, at the office or agency of the Company designated as Registrar or co-registrar pursuant to Section 2.03, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of any authorized denomination or denominations, of a like aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity. The Company shall not charge a service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to pay all taxes, assessments or other governmental charges that may be imposed in connection with the registration of transfer or exchange of the Securities from the Securityholder requesting such registration of transfer or exchange.

At the option of the Holder, Certificated Securities may be exchanged for other Securities of any authorized denomination or denominations, of a like aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Securityholder or such Securityholder's attorney duly authorized in writing, at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

The Company shall not be required to make, and the Registrar need not register, transfers or exchanges of Securities selected for redemption (except, in the case of Securities to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed) or any Securities in respect of which a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice has been given and not withdrawn by the Holder thereof in accordance with the terms of this Indenture (except, in the case of Securities to be purchased in part, the portion thereof not to be purchased) or any Securities for a period of 15 days before the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, so long as a Global Security remains outstanding and is held by or on behalf of the Depository, transfers of a Global Security, in whole or in part, shall be made only in accordance with Section 2.12 and this Section 2.06(b).

12

---

Transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, or in part, to nominees of the Depository or to a successor of the Depository or such successor's nominee.

(c) Successive registrations and registrations of transfers and exchanges as aforesaid may be made from time to time as desired, and each such registration shall be noted on the register for the Securities.

(d) Any Registrar appointed pursuant to Section 2.03 hereof shall provide to the Trustee such information as the Trustee may reasonably require in connection with the delivery by such Registrar of Securities upon registration of transfer or exchange of Securities.

(e) No Registrar shall be required to make registrations of transfer or exchange of Securities during any periods designated in the text of the Securities or in this Indenture as periods during which such registration of transfers and exchanges need not be made.

(f) If Securities are issued upon the registration of transfer, exchange or replacement of Securities subject to restrictions on transfer and bearing the legends set forth on the form of Security attached hereto as Exhibits A-1 and A-2 setting forth such restrictions (collectively, the “Legend”), or if a request is made to remove the Legend on a Security, the Securities so issued shall bear the Legend, or the Legend shall not be removed, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Company and the Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which shall include an opinion of counsel, as may be reasonably required by the Company and the Registrar, that neither the Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure that transfers thereof comply with the provisions of Rule 144A or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or that such Securities are not “restricted” within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Upon (i) provision of such satisfactory evidence, or (ii) notification by the Company to the Trustee and Registrar of the sale of such Security pursuant to a registration statement that is effective at the time of such sale, the Trustee, at the written direction of the Company, shall authenticate and deliver a Security that does not bear the Legend. If the Legend is removed from the face of a Security and the Security is subsequently held by an Affiliate of the Company, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to reinstate the Legend.

The Trustee and the Registrar shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among Depository participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

#### SECTION 2.07 Replacement Securities.

(a) If (i) any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or (ii) the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security, and there is delivered to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity

13

---

as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser within the meaning of Article 8 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York (a “Protected Purchaser”), the Company shall execute and upon its written request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Security or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of like tenor and Principal Amount at Maturity, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

(b) In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, or is about to be purchased by the Company pursuant to Article 3 hereof, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay or purchase such Security, as the case may be.

(c) Upon the issuance of any new Securities under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

(d) Every new Security issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities duly issued hereunder.

(e) The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

#### SECTION 2.08 Outstanding Securities; Determinations of Holders' Action.

(a) Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those paid pursuant to Section 2.07 and delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate thereof holds the Security; *provided, however*, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities have given or concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Subject to the foregoing, only Securities outstanding at the time of such determination shall be considered in any such determination (including, without limitation, determinations pursuant to Articles 6 and 9).

14

---

(b) If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07, the replaced Security ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to each of them that the replaced Security is held by a Protected Purchaser.

(c) If the Paying Agent holds, in accordance with this Indenture, on a Redemption Date, or on the Business Day following the Purchase Date or a Change in Control Purchase Date, or on Stated Maturity, money or securities, if permitted hereunder, sufficient to pay Securities payable on that date, then immediately after such Redemption Date, Purchase Date, Change in Control Purchase Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be, such Securities shall cease to be outstanding and Original Issue Discount and interest (including contingent interest), if any, on such Securities shall cease to accrue whether or not the Security is delivered to the Paying Agent; provided, that if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture.

(d) If a Security is converted in accordance with Article 11, then from and after the time of conversion on the Conversion Date, such Security shall cease to be outstanding and Original Issue Discount and interest (including contingent interest), if any, shall cease to accrue on such Security.

SECTION 2.09 Temporary Securities.

(a) Pending the preparation of definitive Securities, the Company may execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

(b) If temporary Securities are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities, the temporary Securities shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities upon surrender of the temporary Securities at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose pursuant to Section 2.03, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities, the Company shall execute and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like Principal Amount at Maturity of definitive Securities of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, purchase by the Company pursuant to Article 3, conversion, redemption or registration of transfer or exchange shall, if surrendered to any person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any

15

---

manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or that any Holder has converted pursuant to Article 11. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of by the Trustee in accordance with the Trustee's customary procedure.

SECTION 2.11 Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of the Security or the payment of any Redemption Price, Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price in respect thereof, and interest (including contingent interest, if any) thereon, for the purpose of conversion and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.12 Global Securities.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture or the Securities, (A) transfers of a Global Security, in whole or in part, shall be made only in accordance with Section 2.06 and Section 2.12(a)(i), (B) transfer of a beneficial interest in a Global Security for a Certificated Security shall comply with Section 2.06 and Section 2.12(a)(ii) below, and (C) transfers of a Certificated Security shall comply with Section 2.06 and Section 2.12(a)(iii) and (iv) below.

- (i) **Transfer of Global Security.** A Global Security may not be transferred, in whole or in part, to any Person other than the Depository or a nominee or any successor thereof, and no such transfer to any such other Person may be registered; provided that this clause (i) shall not prohibit any transfer of a Security that is issued in exchange for a Global Security but is not itself a Global Security. No transfer of a Security to any Person shall be effective under this Indenture or the Securities unless and until such Security has been registered in the name of such Person. Nothing in this Section 2.12(a)(i) shall prohibit or render ineffective any transfer of a beneficial interest in a Global Security effected in accordance with the other provisions of this Section 2.12(a).
- (ii) **Restrictions on Transfer of a Beneficial Interest in a Global Security for a Certificated Security.** A beneficial interest in a Global Security may not be exchanged for a Certificated Security except upon satisfaction of the requirements set forth below. Upon receipt by the Trustee of a request for transfer of a beneficial interest in a Global Security in accordance with Applicable Procedures for a Certificated Security in the form satisfactory to the Trustee, together with:

16

- 
- (a) so long as the Securities are Restricted Securities, certification, in the form set forth in Exhibit B-1, and, if requested by the Company or the Registrar, certification in the form set forth in Exhibit B-2, that such beneficial interest in the Global Security is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in accordance with subparagraphs (a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Rule 501 under the Securities Act;
- (b) written instructions to the Trustee to make, or direct the Registrar to make, an adjustment on its books and records with respect to such Global Security to reflect a decrease in the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities represented by the Global Security, such instructions to contain information regarding the Depository account to be credited with such decrease; and
- (c) if the Company or Registrar so requests, an opinion of counsel or other evidence reasonably satisfactory to them as to the compliance with the restrictions set forth in the Legend,

then the Trustee shall cause, or direct the Registrar to cause, in accordance with Applicable Procedures and the standing instructions and procedures existing between the Depositary and the Registrar, the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities represented by the Global Security to be decreased by the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Certificated Security to be issued, shall authenticate and deliver such Certificated Security and shall debit or cause to be debited to the account of the Person specified in such instructions a beneficial interest in the Global Security equal to the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Certificated Security so issued.

- (iii) Transfer and Exchange of Certificated Securities. When Certificated Securities are presented to the Registrar with a request:
  - (x) to register the transfer of such Certificated Securities; or
  - (y) to exchange such Certificated Securities for an equal Principal Amount at Maturity of Certificated Securities of other authorized denominations,

the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its reasonable requirements for such transaction are met; *provided, however*, that the Certificated Securities surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange:

- (a) shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing; and
- (b) so long as such Securities are Restricted Securities, such Securities are being transferred or exchanged pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or pursuant to clause (A), (B) or (C) below, and are

17

---

accompanied by the following additional information and documents, as applicable:

- (A) if such Certificated Securities are being delivered to the Registrar by a Holder for registration in the name of such Holder, without transfer, a certification from such Holder to that effect; or
  - (B) if such Certificated Securities are being transferred to the Company, a certification to that effect; or
  - (C) if such Certificated Securities are being transferred pursuant to an exemption from or in a transaction not subject to registration (i) a certification to that effect (in the form set forth in Exhibit B-1 and B-2, if applicable) and (ii) if the Company or Registrar so requests, an opinion of counsel or other evidence reasonably satisfactory to them as to the compliance with the restrictions set forth in the Legend.
- (iv) Restrictions on Transfer of a Certificated Security for a Beneficial Interest in a Global Security. A Certificated Security may not be exchanged for a beneficial interest in a Global Security except upon satisfaction of the requirements set forth below.

Upon receipt by the Trustee of a Certificated Security, duly endorsed or accompanied by appropriate instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, together with:

- (a) so long as the Securities are Restricted Securities, certification, in the form set forth in Exhibit B-1, that such Certificated Security is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A or to a Person in reliance on Regulation S; and
- (b) written instructions directing the Trustee to make, or to direct the Registrar to make, an adjustment on its books and records with respect to such Global Security to reflect an increase in the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities represented by the Global Security, such instructions to contain information regarding the Depositary account to be credited with such increase,

then the Trustee shall cancel such Certificated Security and cause, or direct the Registrar to cause, in accordance with Applicable Procedures and the standing instructions and procedures existing between the Depositary and the Registrar, the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities represented by the Global Security to be increased by the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Certificated Security to be exchanged, and shall credit or cause to be credited to the account of the Person specified in such instructions a beneficial interest in the Global Security equal to the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Certificated Security so cancelled. If no Global Securities are then outstanding, the Company

18

---

shall issue and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order shall authenticate a new Global Security in the appropriate Principal Amount at Maturity.

- (b) Subject to the succeeding paragraph, every Security shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer provided in the Legend including the delivery of an Opinion of Counsel, if so provided. Whenever any Restricted Security is presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange for a Security registered in a name other than that of the Holder, such Security must be accompanied by a certificate in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit B-1, dated the date of such surrender and signed by the Holder of such Security, as to compliance with such restrictions on transfer. The Registrar shall not be required to accept for such registration of transfer or exchange any Security not so accompanied by a properly completed certificate.
- (c) The restrictions imposed by the Legend upon the transferability of any Security shall cease and terminate when such Security has been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or transferred in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act (or any successor provision thereto) or, if earlier, upon the expiration of the holding period applicable to sales thereof under Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act (or

any successor provision). Any Security as to which such restrictions on transfer shall have expired in accordance with their terms or shall have terminated may, upon a surrender of such Security for exchange to the Registrar in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.12 (accompanied, in the event that such restrictions on transfer have terminated by reason of a transfer in compliance with Rule 144 or any successor provision, by an opinion of counsel having substantial experience in practice under the Securities Act and otherwise reasonably acceptable to the Company, addressed to the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar and in form acceptable to the Company, to the effect that the transfer of such Security has been made in compliance with Rule 144 or such successor provision), be exchanged for a new Security, of like tenor and aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity, which shall not bear the restrictive Legend. The Company shall inform the Trustee of the effective date of any registration statement registering the Securities under the Securities Act. The Trustee and the Registrar shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the aforementioned Opinion of Counsel or registration statement.

(d) As used in the preceding two paragraphs of this Section 2.12, the term “transfer” encompasses any sale, pledge, transfer, hypothecation or other disposition of any Security.

(e) The provisions of clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4) below shall apply only to Global Securities:

(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture or the Securities, except as provided in Section 2.12(a)(ii), a Global Security shall not be exchanged in whole or in part for a Security registered in the name of any Person other than the Depository or one or more nominees thereof, provided that a Global Security may be exchanged for Securities registered in the names of any person designated by the Depository in the event that (i) the Depository has notified the Company that it is unwilling

19

---

or unable to continue as Depository for such Global Security or such Depository has ceased to be a “clearing agency” registered under the Exchange Act, and a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days, (ii) the Company decides to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfer through DTC (or any successor depository); or (iii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Securities. Any Global Security exchanged pursuant to clause (i) or (ii) above shall be so exchanged in whole and not in part, and any Global Security exchanged pursuant to clause (iii) above may be exchanged in whole or from time to time in part as directed by the Depository. Any Security issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be a Global Security; provided that any such Security so issued that is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depository or a nominee thereof shall not be a Global Security.

(2) Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be issued in definitive, fully registered form, without interest coupons, shall have an aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity equal to that of such Global Security or portion thereof to be so exchanged, shall be registered in such names and be in such authorized denominations as the Depository shall designate and shall bear the applicable legends provided for herein. Any Global Security to be exchanged in whole shall be surrendered by the Depository to the Trustee, as Registrar. With regard to any Global Security to be exchanged in part, either such Global Security shall be so surrendered for exchange or, if the Trustee is acting as custodian for the Depository or its nominee with respect to such Global Security, the Principal Amount at Maturity thereof shall be reduced, by an amount equal to the portion thereof to be so exchanged, by means of an appropriate adjustment made on the records of the Trustee. Upon any such surrender or adjustment, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver the Security issuable on such exchange to or upon the order of the Depository or an authorized representative thereof.

(3) Subject to the provisions of clause (5) below, the registered Holder may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members (as defined below) and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities.

(4) In the event of the occurrence of any of the events specified in clause (1) above, the Company will promptly make available to the Trustee a reasonable supply of Certificated Securities in definitive, fully registered form, without interest coupons.

(5) Neither any members of, or participants in, the Depository (collectively, the “Agent Members”) nor any other Persons on whose behalf Agent Members may act shall have any rights under this Indenture

20

---

with respect to any Global Security registered in the name of the Depository or any nominee thereof, or under any such Global Security, and the Depository or such nominee, as the case may be, may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner and holder of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or such nominee, as the case may be, or impair, as between the Depository, its Agent Members and any other person on whose behalf an Agent Member may act, the operation of customary practices of such Persons governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of any Security.

#### SECTION 2.13 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use “CUSIP” numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use “CUSIP” numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

### ARTICLE 3

## REDEMPTION AND PURCHASES

### SECTION 3.01 Right to Redeem; Notices to Trustee.

The Company, at its option, may redeem the Securities in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 6 and 8 of the Securities. If the Company elects to redeem Securities pursuant to paragraph 6 of the Securities, it shall notify the Trustee in writing of the Redemption Date, the Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities to be redeemed, the CUSIP number of Securities to be redeemed, the Redemption Price and the amount of semiannual and contingent interest, if any, payable on the Redemption Date.

The Company shall give the notice to the Trustee provided for in this Section 3.01 by a Company Order, at least 45 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee).

### SECTION 3.02 Selection of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed pro rata or by lot or by any other method selected by the Trustee in its sole discretion (so long as such method is not prohibited by the rules of any stock exchange on

21

---

which the Securities are then listed). The Trustee shall make the selection at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date from outstanding Securities not previously called for redemption.

Securities and portions of them the Trustee selects shall be in Principal Amounts at Maturity of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities called for redemption. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of the Securities or portions of Securities to be redeemed.

If any Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption. Securities which have been converted during a selection of Securities to be redeemed may be treated by the Trustee as outstanding for the purpose of such selection.

### SECTION 3.03 Notice of Redemption.

At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, the Company shall mail a notice of redemption by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price and, to the extent known at the time of such notice, the amount of semiannual and contingent interest, if any, payable on the Redemption Date;
- (3) the Conversion Rate;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent and Conversion Agent;
- (5) that Securities called for redemption may be converted at any time before the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date;
- (6) that Holders who want to convert Securities must satisfy the requirements set forth in paragraph 9 of the Securities;
- (7) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the Redemption Price and semiannual and contingent interest, if any;
- (8) if fewer than all the outstanding Securities are to be redeemed, the certificate number and Principal Amounts at Maturity of the particular Securities to be redeemed;

22

---

(9) that, unless the Company defaults in making payment of such Redemption Price and semiannual and contingent interest, if any, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, on Securities called for redemption will cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date and the Securities will cease to be convertible; and

(10) the CUSIP number of the Securities.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at the Company's expense, provided that the Company makes such request at least three Business Days (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) prior to the date such notice of redemption must be mailed.

### SECTION 3.04 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is given, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price (together with accrued semiannual and contingent interest, if any, to but not including the date of redemption) stated in the notice except for Securities which are converted in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities shall be paid at the Redemption Price (together with accrued semiannual and contingent interest, if any, to but not including the date of redemption) stated in the notice.

SECTION 3.05 Deposit of Redemption Price.

Prior to 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent (or if the Company or a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of either of them is the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust) money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and any accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest to but not including the date of redemption with respect to, all Securities to be redeemed on that date other than Securities or portions of Securities called for redemption which on or prior thereto have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation or have been converted. The Paying Agent shall as promptly as practicable return to the Company any money, not required for that purpose because of conversion of Securities pursuant to Article 10. If such money is then held by the Company in trust and is not required for such purpose it shall be discharged from such trust.

SECTION 3.06 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new Security in an authorized denomination equal in Principal Amount at Maturity to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

SECTION 3.07 Conversion Arrangement on Call for Redemption.

In connection with any redemption of Securities, the Company may arrange for the purchase and conversion of any Securities called for redemption by an agreement with one or

23

---

more investment banks or other purchasers to purchase such Securities by paying to the Trustee in trust for the Securityholders, on or prior to 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Redemption Date, an amount that, together with any amounts deposited with the Trustee by the Company for the redemption of such Securities, is not less than the Redemption Price of, and any accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest with respect to, such Securities. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article 3, the obligation of the Company to pay the Redemption Prices of such Securities shall be deemed to be satisfied and discharged to the extent such amount is so paid by such purchasers. If such an agreement is entered into, any Securities not duly surrendered for conversion by the Holders thereof may, at the option of the Company, be deemed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, acquired by such purchasers from such Holders and (notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Article 10) surrendered by such purchasers for conversion, all as of immediately prior to the close of business on the Business Day prior to the Redemption Date, subject to payment of the above amount as aforesaid. The Trustee shall hold and pay to the Holders whose Securities are selected for redemption any such amount paid to it for purchase and conversion in the same manner as it would moneys deposited with it by the Company for the redemption of Securities. Without the Trustee's prior written consent, no arrangement between the Company and such purchasers for the purchase and conversion of any Securities shall increase or otherwise affect any of the powers, duties, responsibilities or obligations of the Trustee as set forth in this Indenture, and the Company agrees to indemnify the Trustee from, and hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense arising out of or in connection with any such arrangement for the purchase and conversion of any Securities between the Company and such purchasers, including the costs and expenses incurred by the Trustee in the defense of any claim or liability arising out of or in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers, duties, responsibilities or obligations under this Indenture.

SECTION 3.08 Purchase of Securities at Option of the Holder.

(a) General. Securities shall be purchased by the Company pursuant to paragraph 7 of the Securities at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:

(1) delivery to the Paying Agent by the Holder of a written notice of purchase (a "Purchase Notice") at any time from the opening of business on the date that is 20 Business Days prior to a Purchase Date until the close of business on such Purchase Date stating:

(A) the certificate number of the Security which the Holder will deliver to be purchased,

(B) the portion of the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security which the Holder will deliver to be purchased, which portion must be a Principal Amount at Maturity of \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof,

(C) that such Security shall be purchased as of the Purchase Date pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in paragraph 7 of the Securities and in this Indenture, and

24

---

(D) in the event the Company elects, pursuant to Section 3.08(b), to pay the Purchase Price to be paid as of such Purchase Date, in whole or in part, in shares of Common Stock but such portion of the Purchase Price shall ultimately be payable to such Holder entirely in cash because any of the conditions to payment of the Purchase Price in Common Stock is not satisfied prior to the close of business on such Purchase Date, as set forth in Section 3.08(d), whether such Holder elects (i) to withdraw such Purchase Notice as to some or all of the Securities to which such Purchase Notice relates (stating the Principal Amount at Maturity and certificate numbers of the Securities as to which such withdrawal shall relate), or (ii) to receive cash in respect of the entire Purchase Price for all Securities (or portions thereof) to which such Purchase Notice relates; and

(2) delivery of such Security to the Paying Agent prior to, on or after the Purchase Date (together with all necessary endorsements) at the offices of the Paying Agent, such delivery being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Purchase Price therefor; *provided, however,*

that such Purchase Price shall be so paid pursuant to this Section 3.08 only if the Security so delivered to the Paying Agent shall conform in all respects to the description thereof in the related Purchase Notice, as determined by the Company.

If a Holder, in such Holder's Purchase Notice and in any written notice of withdrawal delivered by such Holder pursuant to the terms of Section 3.10, fails to indicate such Holder's choice with respect to the election set forth in clause (D) of Section 3.08(a)(1), such Holder shall be deemed to have elected to receive cash in respect of the Purchase Price for all Securities subject to such Purchase Notice in the circumstances set forth in such clause (D).

The Company shall purchase from the Holder thereof, pursuant to this Section 3.08, a portion of a Security if the Principal Amount at Maturity of such portion is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to the purchase of all of a Security also apply to the purchase of such portion of such Security.

Any purchase by the Company contemplated pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3.08 shall be consummated by the delivery of the consideration to be received by the Holder (including accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any) promptly following the later of the Purchase Date and the time of delivery of the Security.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Paying Agent the Purchase Notice contemplated by this Section 3.08(a) shall have the right to withdraw such Purchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the Purchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 3.10.

The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Purchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

25

---

(b) Company's Right to Elect Manner of Payment of Purchase Price. The Securities to be purchased pursuant to Section 3.08(a) may be paid for, at the election of the Company, in U.S. legal tender ("cash") or Common Stock, or in any combination of cash and Common Stock, subject to the conditions set forth in Sections 3.08(c) and (d). The Company shall designate, in the Company Notice delivered pursuant to Section 3.08(e), whether the Company will purchase the Securities for cash or Common Stock, or, if a combination thereof, the percentages of the Purchase Price of Securities in respect of which it will pay in cash or Common Stock; provided that the Company will pay cash for fractional interests in Common Stock. For purposes of determining the existence of potential fractional interests, all Securities subject to purchase by the Company held by a Holder shall be considered together (no matter how many separate certificates are to be presented). Each Holder whose Securities are purchased pursuant to this Section 3.08 shall receive the same percentage of cash or Common Stock in payment of the Purchase Price for such Securities, except (i) as provided in Section 3.08(d) with regard to the payment of cash in lieu of fractional shares of Common Stock and (ii) in the event that the Company is unable to purchase the Securities of a Holder or Holders for Common Stock because any necessary qualifications or registrations of the Common Stock under applicable state securities laws cannot be obtained, the Company may purchase the Securities of such Holder or Holders for cash. The Company may not change its election with respect to the consideration (or components or percentages of components thereof) to be paid once the Company has given its Company Notice to Securityholders except pursuant to this Section 3.08(b) or pursuant to Section 3.08(d) in the event of a failure to satisfy, prior to the close of business on the Purchase Date, any condition to the payment of the Purchase Price, in whole or in part, in Common Stock.

At least three Business Days before the Company Notice Date, the Company shall deliver an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee specifying:

- (i) the manner of payment selected by the Company,
- (ii) the information required by Section 3.08(e),
- (iii) if the Company elects to pay the Purchase Price, or a specified percentage thereof, in Common Stock, that the conditions to such manner of payment set forth in Section 3.08(d) have been or will be complied with, and
- (iv) whether the Company desires the Trustee to give the Company Notice required by Section 3.08(e).

(c) Purchase with Cash. On each Purchase Date, at the option of the Company, the Purchase Price of Securities in respect of which a Purchase Notice pursuant to Section 3.08(a) has been given, or a specified percentage thereof, may be paid by the Company with cash equal to the aggregate Purchase Price of such Securities. If the Company elects to purchase Securities with cash, the Company Notice, as provided in Section 3.08(e), shall be sent to Holders (and to beneficial owners as required by applicable law) not less than 20 Business Days prior to such Purchase Date (the "Company Notice Date").

26

---

(d) Payment by Issuance of Common Stock. On each Purchase Date, at the option of the Company, the Purchase Price of Securities in respect of which a Purchase Notice pursuant to Section 3.08(a) has been given, or a specified percentage thereof, may be paid by the Company by the issuance of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the amount of cash to which the Securityholders would have been entitled had the Company elected to pay all or such specified percentage, as the case may be, of the Purchase Price of such Securities in cash by (ii) the Market Price of a share of Common Stock, subject to the next succeeding paragraph.

The Company will not issue a fractional share of Common Stock in payment of the Purchase Price. Instead the Company will pay cash for the current market value of the fractional share. The current market value of a fraction of a share shall be determined by multiplying the Market Price by such fraction and rounding the product to the nearest whole cent. It is understood that if a Holder elects to have more than one Security purchased, the number of shares of Common Stock shall be based on the aggregate amount of Securities to be purchased.

If the Company elects to purchase the Securities by the issuance of shares of Common Stock, the Company Notice, as provided in Section 3.08(e), shall be sent to the Holders (and to beneficial owners as required by applicable law) not later than the Company Notice Date.

The Company's right to exercise its election to purchase the Securities pursuant to Section 3.08 through the issuance of shares of Common Stock shall be conditioned upon:

- (i) the Company's not having given its Company Notice of an election to pay entirely in cash and its giving of timely Company Notice of election to purchase all or a specified percentage of the Securities with Common Stock as provided herein;
- (ii) the shares of Common Stock having been admitted for listing or admitted for listing subject to notice of issuance on the principal United States securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or causing such shares of Common Stock to be quoted on the Nasdaq National Market System if not so quoted;
- (iii) the registration of the shares of Common Stock to be issued in respect of the payment of the Purchase Price under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), in each case, if required;
- (iv) any necessary qualification or registration under applicable state securities laws or the availability of an exemption from such qualification and registration; and
- (v) the receipt by the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that (A) the terms of the issuance of the Common Stock are in conformity with this Indenture and (B) the shares of Common Stock to be issued by the Company in payment of the Purchase Price in respect of Securities

27

---

have been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered pursuant to the terms of this Indenture in payment of the Purchase Price in respect of the Securities, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and, to the best of such counsel's knowledge, free from preemptive rights, and, in the case of such Officers' Certificate, stating that conditions (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above and the condition set forth in the second succeeding sentence have been satisfied and, in the case of such Opinion of Counsel, stating that conditions (ii), (iii) and (iv) above have been satisfied.

Such Officers' Certificate shall also set forth the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities and the Sale Price of a share of Common Stock on each Trading Day during the period for which the Market Price is calculated. The Company may pay the Purchase Price (or any portion thereof) in Common Stock only if the information necessary to calculate the Market Price is published in a daily newspaper of national circulation. If the foregoing conditions are not satisfied with respect to a Holder or Holders prior to the close of business on the Purchase Date and the Company has elected to purchase the Securities pursuant to this Section 3.08 through the issuance of shares of Common Stock, the Company shall pay the entire Purchase Price of the Securities of such Holder or Holders in cash.

The "Market Price" means the average of the Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the five Trading Day period ending on the third Business Day prior to the applicable Purchase Date (if the third Business Day prior to the applicable Purchase Date is a Trading Day, otherwise the Five Trading Day period shall end on the last Trading Day prior to such third Business Day), appropriately adjusted to take into account the occurrence, during the period commencing on the first of such Trading Days during such five Trading Day period and ending on such Purchase Date, of any event described in Section 10.06, 10.07 or 10.08; subject, however, to the conditions set forth in Sections 10.09 and 10.10.

The "Sale Price" of the Common Stock on any date means the closing per share sale price (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and average ask prices) on such date as reported in composite transactions for the principal United States securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded or, if the Common Stock is not listed on a United States national or regional securities exchange, (i) as reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System or by the National Quotation Bureau Incorporated, or (ii) if such bid and ask prices are not reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System or by the National Quotation Bureau Incorporated, in a manner to be determined by the Company on the basis of such quotation as the Company considers appropriate in its sole and absolute discretion.

(e) **Notice of Election.** The Company's notice of election to purchase with cash or Common Stock or any combination thereof shall be sent to the Holders (and to beneficial owners as required by applicable law) in the manner provided in Section 12.02 at the time specified in Section 3.08(c) or (d), as applicable (the "Company Notice"). Such Company Notice shall state the manner of payment elected and shall contain the following information:

28

---

Notice shall: In the event the Company has elected to pay the Purchase Price (or a specified percentage thereof) with Common Stock, the Company

- (1) state that each Holder will receive Common Stock with a Market Price determined as of a specified date prior to the Purchase Date equal to such specified percentage of the Purchase Price of the Securities held by such Holder (except any cash amount to be paid in lieu of fractional shares);
- (2) set forth the method of calculating the Market Price of the Common Stock; and
- (3) state that because the Market Price of Common Stock will be determined prior to the Purchase Date, Holders will bear the market risk with respect to the value of the Common Stock to be received from the date such Market Price is determined to the Purchase Date.

In any case, each Company Notice shall include a form of Purchase Notice to be completed by a Securityholder and shall state:

- (i) the Purchase Price, the Conversion Rate and, to the extent known at the time of such notice, the amount of semiannual and contingent interest, if any, that will be accrued and payable with respect to the Securities as of the Purchase Date;
- (ii) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent;
- (iii) that Securities as to which a Purchase Notice has been given may be converted pursuant to Article 10 hereof only if the applicable Purchase Notice has been withdrawn in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;
- (iv) that Securities must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect payment of the Purchase Price and contingent interest, if any;
- (v) that the Purchase Price for any Security as to which a Purchase Notice has been given and not withdrawn, together with any accrued semiannual and contingent interest payable with respect thereto, will be paid promptly following the later of the Purchase Date and the time of surrender of such Security as described in (iv);
- (vi) the procedures the Holder must follow to exercise rights under Section 3.08 and a brief description of those rights;
- (vii) briefly, the conversion rights of the Securities;
- (viii) the procedures for withdrawing a Purchase Notice (including, without limitation, for a conditional withdrawal pursuant to the terms of Section 3.08(a)(1)(D) or Section 3.10);

29

- (ix) that, unless the Company defaults in making payment of such Purchase Price and semiannual and contingent interest, if any, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, on Securities surrendered for purchase will cease to accrue on and after the Purchase Date; and
- (x) the CUSIP number of the Securities.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give such Company Notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; *provided, however*, that, in all cases, the text of such Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company.

Upon determination of the actual number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities, the Company will issue a press release and publish such determination on the Company's web site on the World Wide Web or through such other public medium as the Company may use at that time.

(f) Covenants of the Company. All shares of Common Stock delivered upon purchase of the Securities shall be newly issued shares or treasury shares, shall be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and shall be free from preemptive rights and free of any lien or adverse claim.

(g) Procedure upon Purchase. The Company shall deposit cash (in respect of a cash purchase under Section 3.08(c) or for fractional interests or contingent interest, as applicable) or shares of Common Stock, or a combination thereof, as applicable, at the time and in the manner as provided in Section 3.11, sufficient to pay the aggregate Purchase Price of, and any accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest with respect to, all Securities to be purchased pursuant to this Section 3.08. As soon as practicable after the Purchase Date, the Company shall deliver to each Holder entitled to receive Common Stock through the Paying Agent, a certificate for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of the Purchase Price and cash in lieu of any fractional interests. The person in whose name the certificate for Common Stock is registered shall be treated as a holder of record of shares of Common Stock on the Business Day following the Purchase Date. No payment or adjustment will be made for dividends on the Common Stock the record date for which occurred on or prior to the Purchase Date.

(h) Taxes. If a Holder of a Security is paid in Common Stock, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on such issue of shares of Common Stock. However, the Holder shall pay any such tax which is due because the Holder requests the shares of Common Stock to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name. The Paying Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing the Common Stock being issued in a name other than the Holder's name until the Paying Agent receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax which will be due because the shares of Common Stock are to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name. Nothing herein shall preclude any income tax withholding required by law or regulations.

30

---

SECTION 3.09 Purchase of Securities at Option of the Holder upon Change in Control.

(a) If on or prior to the date specified in paragraph 7 of the Securities, there shall have occurred a Change in Control, Securities shall be purchased by the Company, at the option of the Holder thereof, at a purchase price specified in paragraph 7 of the Securities (the "Change in Control Purchase Price"), as of the date that is no later than 35 Business Days after the occurrence of the Change in Control but in no event prior to the date on which such Change in Control occurs (the "Change in Control Purchase Date"), subject to satisfaction by or on behalf of the Holder of the requirements set forth in Section 3.09(c).

A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred at such time as either of the following events shall occur:

(1) any person (as the term "person" is used in Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act), other than the Company, its Subsidiaries or any employee benefits plan of the Company or its Subsidiaries, files a Schedule 13D or 14D-1 (or any successor schedule, form or report) under the Exchange Act, disclosing that such person has become the beneficial owner of 50% or more of the voting power of the Common Stock or other capital stock into which the Common Stock is reclassified or changed; *provided, however*, that a person shall

not be deemed beneficial owner of, or to own beneficially, (A) any securities tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by or on behalf of such person or any of such person's Affiliates until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange thereunder, or (B) any securities if such beneficial ownership (1) arises solely as a result of a revocable proxy delivered in response to a proxy or consent solicitation made pursuant to the applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, and (2) is not also then reportable on Schedule 13D (or any successor schedule) under the Exchange Act; or

(2) there shall be consummated any consolidation or merger of the Company pursuant to which the Common Stock would be converted into cash, securities or other property, in each case other than a consolidation or merger of the Company in which the holders of the Common Stock immediately prior to the consolidation or merger have, directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the total voting power in the aggregate of all classes of capital stock of the continuing or surviving corporation immediately after the consolidation or merger.

(b) Within 15 Business Days after the occurrence of a Change in Control, the Company shall mail a written notice of Change in Control by first-class mail to the Trustee and to each Holder (and to beneficial owners as required by applicable law). The notice shall include a form of Change in Control Purchase Notice to be completed by the Securityholder and shall state:

(1) briefly, the events causing a Change in Control and the date of such Change in Control;

31

---

(2) the date by which the Change in Control Purchase Notice pursuant to this Section 3.09 must be given;

(3) the Change in Control Purchase Date;

(4) the Change in Control Purchase Price and, to the extent known at the time of such notice, the amount of semiannual and contingent interest, if any, that will be accrued and payable with respect to the Securities as of the Change in Control Purchase Date;

(5) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent;

(6) the Conversion Rate and any adjustments thereto;

(7) that Securities as to which a Change in Control Purchase Notice has been given may be converted pursuant to Article 10 hereof only if the Change in Control Purchase Notice has been withdrawn in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;

(8) that Securities must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect payment of the Change in Control Purchase Price and contingent interest, if any;

(9) that the Change in Control Purchase Price for any Security as to which a Change in Control Purchase Notice has been duly given and not withdrawn, together with any accrued semiannual and contingent interest payable with respect thereto, will be paid promptly following the later of the Change in Control Purchase Date and the time of surrender of such Security as described in clause (8);

(10) briefly, the procedures the Holder must follow to exercise rights under this Section 3.09;

(11) briefly, the conversion rights of the Securities;

(12) the procedures for withdrawing a Change in Control Purchase Notice;

(13) that, unless the Company defaults in making payment of such Change in Control Purchase Price and semiannual and contingent interest, if any, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, on Securities surrendered for purchase will cease to accrue on and after the Change in Control Purchase Date; and

(14) the CUSIP number of the Securities.

(c) A Holder may exercise its rights specified in Section 3.09(a) upon delivery of a written notice of purchase (a "Change in Control Purchase Notice") to the Paying Agent at any time prior to the close of business on the Change in Control Purchase Date, stating:

32

---

(1) the certificate number of the Security which the Holder will deliver to be purchased;

(2) the portion of the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security which the Holder will deliver to be purchased, which portion must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and

(3) that such Security shall be purchased pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in paragraph 7 of the Securities.

The delivery of such Security to the Paying Agent prior to, on or after the Change in Control Purchase Date (together with all necessary endorsements) at the offices of the Paying Agent shall be a condition to the receipt by the Holder of the Change in Control Purchase Price therefor; *provided, however*, that such Change in Control Purchase Price shall be so paid pursuant to this Section 3.09 only if the Security so delivered to the Paying Agent shall conform in all respects to the description thereof set forth in the related Change in Control Purchase Notice.

The Company shall purchase from the Holder thereof, pursuant to this Section 3.09, a portion of a Security if the Principal Amount at Maturity of such portion is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to the purchase of all of a Security also apply to the purchase of such portion of such Security.

Any purchase by the Company contemplated pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3.09 shall be consummated by the delivery of the consideration to be received by the Holder (together with accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any) promptly following the later of the Change in Control Purchase Date and the time of delivery of the Security to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 3.09.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Paying Agent the Change in Control Purchase Notice contemplated by this Section 3.09(c) shall have the right to withdraw such Change in Control Purchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the Change in Control Purchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 3.10.

The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Change in Control Purchase Notice or written withdrawal thereof.

The Company shall not be required to comply with this Section 3.09 if a third party mails a written notice of Change in Control in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with this Section 3.09 and repurchases all Securities for which a Change in Control Purchase Notice shall be delivered and not withdrawn.

**SECTION 3.10 Effect of Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice.**

Upon receipt by the Paying Agent of the Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice specified in Section 3.08(a) or Section 3.09(c), as applicable, the Holder of the

33

---

Security in respect of which such Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, was given shall (unless such Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice is withdrawn as specified in the following two paragraphs) thereafter be entitled to receive solely the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, and any accrued and unpaid semiannual interest, with respect to such Security. Such Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price and semiannual interest, if any, shall be paid to such Holder, subject to receipt of funds and/or securities by the Paying Agent, promptly following the later of (x) the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, with respect to such Security (provided the conditions in Section 3.08(a) or Section 3.09(c), as applicable, have been satisfied) and (y) the time of delivery of such Security to the Paying Agent by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 3.08(a) or Section 3.09(c), as applicable. Securities in respect of which a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, has been given by the Holder thereof may not be converted pursuant to Article 10 hereof on or after the date of the delivery of such Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, unless such Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, has first been validly withdrawn as specified in the following two paragraphs.

A Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, may be withdrawn by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the office of the Paying Agent in accordance with the Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, at any time prior to the close of business on the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, specifying:

- (1) the certificate number of the Security in respect of which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted,
- (2) the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, and
- (3) the Principal Amount at Maturity, if any, of such Security which remains subject to the original Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, and which has been or will be delivered for purchase by the Company.

A written notice of withdrawal of a Purchase Notice may be in the form set forth in the preceding paragraph or may be in the form of (i) a conditional withdrawal contained in a Purchase Notice pursuant to the terms of Section 3.08(a)(1)(D) or (ii) a conditional withdrawal containing the information set forth in Section 3.08(a)(1)(D) and the preceding paragraph and contained in a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Paying Agent as set forth in the preceding paragraph.

There shall be no purchase of any Securities pursuant to Section 3.08 (other than through the issuance of Common Stock in payment of the Purchase Price, including cash in lieu of fractional shares) or 3.09 if there has occurred (prior to, on or after, as the case may be, the giving, by the Holders of such Securities, of the required Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be) and is continuing an Event of Default (other than a default in the payment of the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be,

34

---

and any accrued and unpaid contingent interest with respect to such Securities). The Paying Agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Securities (x) with respect to which a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, has been withdrawn in compliance with this Indenture, or (y) held by it during the continuance of an Event of Default (other than a default in the payment of the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, and any accrued and unpaid contingent interest with respect to such Securities) in which case, upon such return, the Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

**SECTION 3.11 Deposit of Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price.**

Prior to 10:00 a.m. (local time in the City of New York) on the Business Day following the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent (or, if the Company or a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of either of them is acting as the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.04) an amount of money (in immediately available funds if deposited on such Business Day) or Common Stock, if permitted hereunder, sufficient to pay the aggregate Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, of, and any accrued and unpaid contingent interest with respect to, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be purchased as of the Purchase Date or Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be.

SECTION 3.12 Securities Purchased in Part.

Any Security which is to be purchased only in part shall be surrendered at the office of the Paying Agent (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge, a new Security or Securities, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity equal to, and in exchange for, the portion of the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security so surrendered which is not purchased.

SECTION 3.13 Covenant to Comply With Securities Laws Upon Purchase of Securities.

In connection with any offer to purchase or purchase of Securities under Section 3.08 or 3.09 hereof (provided that such offer or purchase constitutes an "issuer tender offer" for purposes of Rule 13e-4 (which term, as used herein, includes any successor provision thereto) under the Exchange Act at the time of such offer or purchase), the Company shall, to the extent required by law, (i) comply with Rule 13e-4, Rule 14e-1 and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act which may then apply, (ii) file the related Schedule TO (or any other required schedule) under the Exchange Act, and (iii) otherwise comply with all Federal and state securities laws so as to permit the rights and obligations under Sections 3.08 and 3.09 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in Sections 3.08 and 3.09.

35

---

SECTION 3.14 Repayment to the Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall return to the Company any cash or shares of Common Stock that remain unclaimed as provided in paragraph 14 of the Securities, together with interest or dividends, if any, thereon (subject to the provisions of Section 7.01(f)), held by them for the payment of the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, or contingent interest, if any; *provided, however*, that to the extent that the aggregate amount of cash or shares of Common Stock deposited by the Company pursuant to Section 3.11 exceeds the aggregate Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, of, and the accrued and unpaid contingent interest with respect to, the Securities or portions thereof which the Company is obligated to purchase as of the Purchase Date or Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, whether as a result of withdrawal or otherwise, then promptly after the Business Day following the Purchase Date or Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, the Trustee shall return any such excess to the Company together with interest or dividends, if any, thereon (subject to the provisions of Section 7.01(f)).

**ARTICLE 4**

**COVENANTS**

SECTION 4.01 Payment of Securities.

The Company shall promptly make all payments in respect of the Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities or pursuant to this Indenture. Any amounts to be given to the Trustee or Paying Agent, shall be deposited with the Trustee or Paying Agent by 10:00 a.m., New York City time, by the Company. Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price, and semiannual and contingent interest, if any, shall be considered paid on the applicable date due if on such date (or, in the case of a Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, on the Business Day following the applicable Purchase Date or Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be) the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds, in accordance with this Indenture, money or securities, if permitted hereunder, sufficient to pay all such amounts then due.

The Company shall, to the extent permitted by law, pay interest on overdue amounts at the rate per annum set forth in paragraph 1 of the Securities, compounded semiannually, which interest shall accrue from the date such overdue amount was originally due to the date payment of such amount, including interest thereon, has been made or duly provided for. All such interest shall be payable on demand. The accrual of such interest on overdue amounts shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, the continued accrual of Original Issue Discount.

SECTION 4.02 SEC and Other Reports.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 15 days after it files such annual and quarterly reports, information, documents and other reports with the SEC, copies of its annual report and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of

36

---

any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company also shall comply with the other provisions of TIA Section 314(a). Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of the same shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

SECTION 4.03 Compliance Certificate.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (beginning with the fiscal year ending on December 31, 2002) an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge.

SECTION 4.04 Further Instruments and Acts.

Upon request of the Trustee, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.05 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain an office or agency of the Trustee, Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent where Securities may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange for other Securities, purchase, redemption or conversion for Common Stock and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The agency specified in Section 12.02 shall initially be such office or agency for all of the aforesaid purposes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and of any change in the location, of any such office or agency (other than a change in the location of the office of the Trustee). If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee set forth in Section 12.02.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations.

SECTION 4.06 Delivery of Certain Information.

At any time when the Company is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, upon the request of a Holder or any beneficial holder of Securities or shares of

37

---

Common Stock that are restricted securities issued upon conversion thereof, the Company will promptly furnish or cause to be furnished Rule 144A Information (as defined below) to such Holder or any beneficial holder of Securities or holder of shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Securities, or to a prospective purchaser of any such security designated by any such holder, as the case may be, to the extent required to permit compliance by such Holder or holder with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with the resale of any such security. "Rule 144A Information" shall be such information as is specified pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

SECTION 4.07 Calculation of Tax Original Issue Discount.

The Company agrees, and each Holder and any beneficial owner of a Security by its purchase thereof shall be deemed to agree, to treat, for United States federal income tax purposes, the Securities as debt instruments that are subject to Treasury Regulations Section 1.1275-4(b). For United States federal income tax purposes, the Company and each Holder agree to treat the fair market value of the Common Stock received upon the conversion of a Security as a contingent payment for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.1275-4(b) and to accrue interest with respect to outstanding Securities as original issue discount for United States federal income tax purposes ("Tax Original Issue Discount") according to the "noncontingent bond method," set forth in Section 1.1275-4(b) of the Treasury Regulations, using the comparable yield set forth in Annex C to this Indenture compounded semiannually and the projected payment schedule attached as Annex C to this Indenture.

The Company acknowledges and agrees, and each Holder and any beneficial holder of a Security by its purchase thereof shall be deemed to acknowledge and agree, that (i) the comparable yield means the annual yield the Company would pay, as of the IssueDate, on a fixed rate, nonconvertible debt security with no contingent payments, but with terms and conditions otherwise comparable to those of the Securities, (ii) the schedule of projected payments is determined on the basis of an assumption of linear growth of the stock price and a constant dividend yield and is not determined for any purpose other than for the determination of interest accruals and adjustments thereof in respect of the Securities for United States federal income tax purposes and (iii) the comparable yield and the schedule of projected payments do not constitute a projection or representation regarding the amounts payable on the Securities.

**ARTICLE 5**

**SUCCESSOR CORPORATION**

SECTION 5.01 When Company May Merge or Transfer Assets.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other person or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all its properties and assets to another person, unless:

(a) either (1) the Company shall be the continuing corporation or (2) the person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the person which acquires by conveyance, transfer or lease all or substantially all the properties and assets of the Company (i) shall be organized and validly existing under the laws of

38

---

the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and (ii) shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture;

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(c) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, comply with this Article 5 and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been satisfied.

For purposes of the foregoing, the transfer (by lease, assignment, sale or otherwise) of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries (other than to the Company or another Subsidiary), which, if such assets were owned by the Company, would constitute all or substantially all of the

properties and assets of the Company, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company.

The successor person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the successor person to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Company herein; and thereafter, except in the case of a lease and obligations the Company may have under a supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 10.14, the Company shall be discharged from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities. Subject to Section 9.06, the Company, the Trustee and the successor person shall enter into a supplemental indenture to evidence the succession and substitution of such successor person and such discharge and release of the Company.

## ARTICLE 6

### DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

#### SECTION 6.01 Events of Default.

An “Event of Default” occurs if:

- (1) the Company defaults in payment of any contingent interest, which default continues for 30 days;
- (2) the Company defaults in the payment of the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price on any Security when the same becomes due and payable at its Stated Maturity, upon redemption, upon declaration, when due for purchase by the Company or otherwise;

39

---

- (3) the Company fails to comply with any of its agreements in the Securities or this Indenture (other than those referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above) and such failure continues for 60 days after receipt by the Company of a Notice of Default;
- (4) the Company fails to make any payment by the end of any applicable grace period after maturity of Debt having an aggregate outstanding principal amount in excess of the greater of (a) \$10,000,000 or (b) 5% of Consolidated Net Assets, which default shall have resulted in at least that amount of such Debt being accelerated, without such Debt having been discharged or such acceleration having been rescinded or annulled, within 15 days after receipt by the Company of a Notice of Default (under such default has been cured or waived);
- (5) the Company fails to deliver shares of Common Stock or cash in lieu thereof (together with cash in lieu of fractional shares) when such Common Stock or cash in lieu thereof (or cash in lieu of fractional shares) is required to be delivered following conversion of a Security and continuance of such default for 10 days;
- (6) the Company [or any Significant Subsidiary], pursuant to or under or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
  - (A) commences a voluntary case or proceeding;
  - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding or the commencement of any case against it;
  - (C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for any substantial part of its property;
  - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
  - (E) files a petition in bankruptcy or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief; or
  - (F) consents to the filing of such petition or the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian; or
- (7) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
  - (A) is for relief against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding, or adjudicates the Company or any Significant Subsidiary insolvent or bankrupt;
  - (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or for any substantial part of its property; or

40

---

- (C) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary;

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days.

- (a) “Bankruptcy Law” means Title 11, United States Code, or any similar Federal or state law for the relief of debtors.
- (b) “Custodian” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, custodian or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

A Default under clause (3) or clause (4) above is not an Event of Default until the Trustee notifies the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding notify the Company and the Trustee, of the Default and the Company

does not cure such Default (and such Default is not waived) within the time specified in clause (3) or clause (4) above after actual receipt of such notice. Any such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a “Notice of Default.”

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after it becomes aware of the occurrence thereof, written notice of any event which with the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default under clause (3) or clause (4) above, its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 6.02 Acceleration.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(6) or (7) in respect of the Company) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by Notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount through the date of declaration, and any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual and contingent interest) through the date of such declaration, on all the Securities to be immediately due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, and such accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual and contingent interest) if any, shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(6) or (7) in respect of the Company occurs and is continuing, the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount plus accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual and contingent interest) if any, on all the Securities shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding, by notice to the Trustee (and without notice to any other Securityholder) may rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default have been cured or waived except nonpayment of the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount plus accrued and unpaid contingent interest that have become due solely as a result of acceleration and if all amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.07 have been paid. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

41

SECTION 6.03 Other Remedies.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount plus any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual and contingent interest) if any, on the Securities or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if the Trustee does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of the Securities in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Securityholder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of, or acquiescence in, the Event of Default. Except as set forth in Section 2.07 hereof, no remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative.

SECTION 6.04 Waiver of Past Defaults.

Subject to Section 6.02, the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding, by notice to the Trustee (and without notice to any other Securityholder), may waive an existing Default and its consequences except (a) an Event of Default described in Section 6.01(1) or (2), (b) a Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended without the consent of each Securityholder affected or (c) a Default which constitutes a failure to convert any Security in accordance with the terms of Article 10. When a Default is waived, it is deemed cured, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any consequent right. This Section 6.04 shall be in lieu of Section 316(a)1(A) of the TIA and such Section 316(a)1(A) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA.

SECTION 6.05 Control by Majority.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or that the Trustee determines in good faith is unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Securityholders or could, in reasonable likelihood, impose personal liability upon the Trustee unless the Trustee is offered indemnity satisfactory to it. This Section 6.05 shall be in lieu of Section 316(a)1(B) of the TIA and such Section 316(a)1(B) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA.

SECTION 6.06 Limitation on Suits.

A Securityholder may not pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities unless:

- (1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice stating that an Event of Default is continuing;

42

- (2) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request during such 60-day period.

(a) A Securityholder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of any other Securityholder or to obtain a preference or priority over any other Securityholder.

SECTION 6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder to receive payment of the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price, and semiannual or contingent interest, if any, in respect of the Securities held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Securities or any Redemption Date, and to convert the Securities in accordance with Article 10, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or the right to convert, shall not be impaired or affected adversely without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default described in Section 6.01(1) or (2) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount owing with respect to the Securities and the amounts provided for in Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price, and semiannual or contingent interest, if any, in respect of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of any such amount) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

43

---

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price as the case may be, or contingent interest or semiannual interest, if any, and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel or any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10 Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

FIRST: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

SECOND: to Securityholders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities for the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, and contingent interest or semiannual interest, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to such amounts due and payable on the Securities; and

THIRD: the balance, if any, to the Company.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Securityholders pursuant to this Section 6.10. At least 15 days before such record date, the Trustee shall mail to each Securityholder and the Company a notice that states the record date, the payment date and the amount to be paid.

44

---

SECTION 6.11 Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit (other than the Trustee) of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit (other than the Trustee), having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the

Securities at the time outstanding. This Section 6.11 shall be in lieu of Section 315(e) of the TIA and such Section 315(e) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA.

SECTION 6.12 Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury or other law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, and contingent interest or semiannual interest, if any, in respect of Securities, or any interest on such amounts, as contemplated herein, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

**ARTICLE 7**

**TRUSTEE**

SECTION 7.01 Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificate or opinion furnished to the Trustee and conforming

45

---

to the requirements of this Indenture, but in case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture, but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein.

This Section 7.01(b) shall be in lieu of Section 315(a) of the TIA and such Section 315(a) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph (c) does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

Subparagraphs (c)(1), (2) and (3) shall be in lieu of Sections 315(d)(1), 315(d)(2) and 315(d)(3) of the TIA and such Sections 315(d)(1), 315(d)(2) and 315(d)(3) are hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA.

(d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (e) of this Section 7.01.

(e) The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power or extend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee (acting in any capacity hereunder) shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Company.

SECTION 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

Subject to its duties and responsibilities under the provisions of Section 7.01, and, except as expressly excluded from this Indenture pursuant to said Section 7.01, subject also to its duties and responsibilities under the TIA:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report,

46

---

notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, request and conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(c) the Trustee and the Bid Solicitation Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(d) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred under this Indenture;

(e) the Trustee may consult with counsel selected by it and any advice or Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(f) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby;

(g) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors;

(h) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, including, without limitation, any Company Request, Company Order or Officers' Certificate, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation or lack thereof;

(i) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee received written notice of an event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default, and such notice references the Securities and this

47

---

Indenture, describes the event with specificity, and alleges that the occurrence of this event is a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture;

(j) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder, including as Registrar, Conversion Agent, Paying Agent and Bid Solicitation Agent;

(k) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and

(l) any discretionary right afforded the Trustee hereunder shall not be construed as a duty.

#### SECTION 7.03 Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Registrar, Conversion Agent or co-registrar may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

#### SECTION 7.04 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity, adequacy or priority of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use or application of the proceeds from the Securities, it shall not be responsible for any statement in the registration statement for the Securities under the Securities Act or in the Indenture or the Securities (other than its certificate of authentication), or the determination as to which beneficial owners are entitled to receive any notices hereunder.

#### SECTION 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default occurs and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall give to each Securityholder notice of the Default within 90 days after the Trustee gains knowledge of the Default unless such Default shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice. Except in the case of a Default described in Section 6.01(1) or (2), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Securityholders. The second sentence of this Section 7.05 shall be in lieu of the proviso to Section 315(b) of the TIA and such proviso is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA. The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of a Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has received written notice of such Default in the manner described in Section 7.02(i).

48

SECTION 7.06 Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit to each Securityholder requesting such, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 12.02, a brief report, dated as of such May 15, with respect to:

- (1) any change to its eligibility under Section 7.10;
- (2) the character and amount of any advances made by the Trustee, as Trustee, which remain unpaid on the date of such report, and for the reimbursement of which it claims or may claim a lien or charge, prior to that of the Securityholders, on the trust estate or on property or funds held or collected by it, if such advances so remaining unpaid aggregate more than one-half of one percent of the aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities outstanding on such date;
- (3) any change to the property and funds physically in the Trustee's possession as Trustee on the date of such report; and
- (4) any action taken by it in the performance of its duties under this Indenture which it has not previously reported and which in its opinion materially affects the Securities or the trust estate, except action in respect of a Default, notice of which has been or is to be withheld by it in accordance with Section 7.05.

SECTION 7.07 Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company agrees:

- (a) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited (to the extent permitted by law) by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (b) to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses, advances and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and
- (c) to indemnify the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee and their directors, officers, employees and agents for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, damage, claim, liability, cost or expense (including reasonable attorney's fees and expenses and taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee)) reasonably incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the reasonable costs and expenses of

---

defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company or any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the acceptance, exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, Holders shall have been deemed to have granted to the Trustee a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price, contingent interest or interest, if any, as the case may be, on particular Securities.

The Company's payment obligations pursuant to this Section 7.07 shall survive the discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of a Default specified in Section 6.01(6) or (7), the expenses including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel, are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.08 Replacement of Trustee.

The Trustee may resign by so notifying the Company; *provided, however*, no such resignation shall be effective until a successor Trustee has accepted its appointment pursuant to this Section 7.08. The Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- (3) a receiver or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint, by resolution of the Board of Directors, a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company satisfactory in form and substance to the retiring Trustee and the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Securityholders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding may petition

any court of competent jurisdiction at the expense of the Company for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Securityholder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

The resignation or removal of a Trustee shall not diminish, impair or terminate its rights to indemnification pursuant to Section 7.07 as they relate to periods prior to such resignation or removal.

SECTION 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger.

If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, by sale or otherwise, another corporation, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

SECTION 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be eligible to act as Trustee and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such corporation or bank holding company publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of federal, state, territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then, for the purposes of this Section 7.10, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation or bank holding company shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7.10, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article 7.

## ARTICLE 8

### DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01 Discharge of Liability on Securities.

When (i) the Company delivers to the Trustee all outstanding Securities (other than Securities replaced pursuant to Section 2.07) for cancellation or (ii) all outstanding Securities have become due and payable and the Company deposits with the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if the Paying Agent is not the Company or any Subsidiary or any Affiliate of either of them) or the Conversion Agent cash or, if expressly permitted by the terms of the Securities or the Indenture, Common Stock or governmental obligations sufficient to pay all amounts due and owing on all outstanding Securities (other than Securities replaced pursuant to Section 2.07), and if in either case the Company pays all other sums payable hereunder by the Company, then this Indenture shall, subject to Section 7.07, cease to be of further effect. The Trustee shall join in the execution of a document prepared by the Company acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture on demand of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel and at the cost and expense of the Company.

SECTION 8.02 Repayment to the Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall return to the Company upon written request any money or securities held by them for the payment of any amount with respect to the Securities that remains unclaimed for two years, subject to applicable unclaimed property law. In the absence of a written request from the Company to return unclaimed funds to the Company, the Trustee shall from time to time deliver all unclaimed funds to or as directed by applicable escheat authorities as determined by the Trustee in its sole discretion in accordance with customary practices and procedures of the Trustee. After return to the Company, Holders entitled to the money or securities must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person and the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall have no further liability to the Securityholders with respect to such money or securities for that period commencing after the return thereof. Any unclaimed funds held by the Trustee pursuant to this Section shall be held uninvested and without liability for interest.

## ARTICLE 9

### AMENDMENTS

SECTION 9.01 Without Consent of Holders.

The Company and the Trustee may amend this Indenture or the Securities without the consent of any Securityholder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to comply with Article 5 or Section 10.14;
- (3) to secure the Company's obligations under the Securities and this Indenture;
- (4) to add to the Company's covenants for the benefit of the Securityholders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;

- (5) to make any change to comply with the TIA, or any amendment thereto, or to comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, or as necessary in connection with the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act if at any time the Company seeks to register the Securities thereunder;
- (6) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder; or
- (7) to declare additional Purchase Dates and corresponding Purchase Prices under Section 7 of the Securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no amendment contemplated pursuant to clause (1), (3), (4) or (5) of the preceding paragraph may be made without the written consent of the

Holders of at least a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities at the time outstanding if such amendment may materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders, it being understood that no amendment described in clause (1) above made solely to conform this Indenture to the final offering memorandum provided to investors in connection with the initial offering of the Securities by the Company will be deemed to materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders.

SECTION 9.02 With Consent of Holders.

With the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding, the Company and the Trustee may amend this Indenture or the Securities. However, without the consent of each Securityholder affected, an amendment to this Indenture or the Securities may not:

- (1) change the provisions of this Indenture that relate to modifying or amending this Indenture;
- (2) make any change in the manner of calculation or rate of accrual of, or that adversely affects the right to receive, Original Issue Discount; make any change in the manner of calculation or rate of accrual of, or that adversely affects the right to receive, semiannual or contingent interest; reduce the rate of interest referred to in paragraph 1 of the Securities; or extend the time for payment of Original Issue Discount, semiannual or contingent interest, if any, on any Security;
- (3) reduce the Principal Amount at Maturity or the Issue Price of or change the Stated Maturity of any Security;
- (4) reduce the Redemption Price, Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price of any Security;
- (5) make any Security payable in money or securities other than that stated in the Security;
- (6) make any change in Section 6.04, Section 6.07 or this Section 9.02, except to increase any percentage set forth therein;
- (7) make any change that adversely affects the right to convert any Security;
- (8) make any change that adversely affects the right to require the Company to purchase the Securities in accordance with the terms thereof and this Indenture;
- (9) impair the right to convert or receive payment with respect to, a Security, or right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment with respect to, or conversion of, the Securities;
- (10) reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of maturity of any Security following a Default; or

- (11) reduce the percentage of Principal Amount at Maturity of any Security whose holders' consent is required to modify or amend this Indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to each Holder a notice briefly describing the amendment. Failure to mail such notice or a defect in the notice shall not affect the validity of the amendment.

SECTION 9.03 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall comply with the TIA.

SECTION 9.04 Revocation and Effect of Consents, Waivers and Actions.

Until an amendment, waiver or other action by Holders becomes effective, a consent thereto by a Holder of a Security hereunder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of that Security or portion of the Security that evidences the same obligation as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent, waiver or action is not made on the Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent, waiver or action as to such Holder's Security or portion of the Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, waiver or action becomes effective. After an amendment, waiver or action becomes effective, it shall bind every Securityholder.

SECTION 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

Securities authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for outstanding Securities.

SECTION 9.06 Trustee to Sign Supplemental Indentures.

The Trustee shall sign any supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment contained therein does not materially adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, but need not, sign such supplemental indenture. In signing such supplemental indenture the Trustee shall receive, and (subject to the provisions of Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 12.04, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

54

---

SECTION 9.07 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

**ARTICLE 10**

**CONVERSION**

SECTION 10.01 Conversion Privilege.

A Holder of a Security may convert such Security into Common Stock at any time during the period stated in paragraph 9 of the Securities subject to the provisions of this Article 10. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of a Security per \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity thereof (the "Conversion Rate") shall be that set forth in paragraph 9 in the Securities, subject to adjustment as herein set forth.

A Holder may convert a portion of the Principal Amount at Maturity of a Security if the portion is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to conversion of all of a Security also apply to conversion of a portion of a Security.

"Average Sale Price" means the average of the Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the shorter of

- (i) 30 consecutive Trading Days ending on the last full Trading Day prior to the Time of Determination with respect to the rights, warrants or options or distribution in respect of which the Average Sale Price is being calculated, or
- (ii) the period (x) commencing on the date next succeeding the first public announcement of (a) the issuance of rights, warrants or options or (b) the distribution, in each case, in respect of which the Average Sale Price is being calculated and (y) proceeding through the last full Trading Day prior to the Time of Determination with respect to the rights, warrants or options or distribution in respect of which the Average Sale Price is being calculated (excluding days within such period, if any, which are not Trading Days), or
- (iii) the period, if any, (x) commencing on the date next succeeding the Ex-Dividend Time with respect to the next preceding (a) issuance of rights, warrants or options or (b) distribution, in each case, for which an adjustment is required by the provisions of Section 10.06(4), 10.07 or 10.08 and (y) proceeding through the last full Trading Day prior to the Time of Determination with respect to the rights, warrants or options or distribution in respect of which the Average Sale Price is being calculated (excluding days within such period, if any, which are not Trading Days).

55

---

In the event that the Ex-Dividend Time (or in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification, the effective date with respect thereto) with respect to a dividend, subdivision, combination or reclassification to which Section 10.06(1), (2), (3) or (5) applies occurs during the period applicable for calculating "Average Sale Price" pursuant to the definition in the preceding sentence, "Average Sale Price" shall be calculated for such period in a manner determined by the Board of Directors to reflect the impact of such dividend, subdivision, combination or reclassification on the Sale Price of the Common Stock during such period.

"Time of Determination" means the time and date of the earlier of (i) the determination of stockholders entitled to receive rights, warrants or options or a distribution, in each case, to which Section 10.07 or 10.08 applies and (ii) the time ("Ex-Dividend Time") immediately prior to the commencement of "ex-dividend" trading for such rights, warrants or options or distribution on the Nasdaq National Market or such other national or regional exchange or market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted.

SECTION 10.02 Conversion Procedure.

To convert a Security a Holder must satisfy the requirements in paragraph 9 of the Securities. The date on which the Holder satisfies all those requirements is the conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The Conversion Agent shall notify the Company of the Conversion Date within one Business Day of the Conversion Date. Within two Business Days following the Conversion Date, the Company shall deliver to the Holder, through the Conversion Agent, a certificate for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion and cash in lieu of any fractional share determined pursuant to Section 10.03 hereof. The person in whose name the certificate representing such shares is registered shall be treated as a stockholder

of record on and after the Conversion Date; *provided, however*, that no surrender of a Security on any date when the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed shall be effective to constitute the person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock upon such conversion as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on such date, but such surrender shall be effective to constitute the person or persons entitled to receive such shares of Common Stock as the record holder or holders thereof for all purposes at the close of business on the next succeeding day on which such stock transfer books are open; such conversion shall be at the Conversion Rate in effect on the date that such Security shall have been surrendered for conversion, as if the stock transfer books of the Company had not been closed. Upon conversion of a Security, such person shall no longer be a Holder of such Security.

No payment or adjustment will be made for dividends on, or other distributions with respect to, any Common Stock except as provided in this Article 10. On conversion of a Security, the greater of that portion of accrued Original Issue Discount or Tax Original Issue Discount attributable to the period from the Issue Date of the Security through but not including the Conversion Date and (except as provided below) accrued semiannual and contingent interest with respect to the converted Security shall not be cancelled, extinguished or forfeited, but rather shall be deemed to be paid in full to the Holder thereof through delivery of the Common Stock (together with the cash payment, if any, in lieu of fractional shares) in exchange for the Security being converted pursuant to the provisions hereof; and the fair market value of such shares of Common Stock (together with any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as issued, to the extent thereof, first in exchange for the greater of Original Issue Discount or Tax

Original Issue Discount accrued through the Conversion Date and accrued contingent interest, and the balance, if any, of the fair market value of such Common Stock (and any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as delivered in exchange for the Issue Price of the Security being converted pursuant to the provisions hereof.

If the Holder converts more than one Security at the same time, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exchange shall be based on the total Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities converted.

If the last day on which a Security may be converted is a Legal Holiday, the Security may be surrendered on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday.

Upon surrender of a Security that is converted in part, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder, a new Security in an authorized denomination equal in Principal Amount at Maturity to the unconverted portion of the Security surrendered.

#### SECTION 10.03 Fractional Shares.

The Company will not issue a fractional share of Common Stock upon conversion of a Security. Instead, the Company will deliver cash for the current market value of the fractional share. The current market value of a fractional share shall be determined, to the nearest 1/1,000th of a share, by multiplying the Sale Price of the Common Stock, on the last Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date, of a full share by the fractional amount and rounding the product to the nearest whole cent.

#### SECTION 10.04 Taxes on Conversion.

If a Holder converts a Security, the Company shall not charge a service charge for such conversion but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to pay all taxes, assessment or other governmental charges, if not already paid by the Holder, that may be imposed in connection therewith and to pay any such tax that is due because the Holder requests the shares of Common Stock to be issued in a name other than such Holder's name. If any such tax or governmental charge has not already been paid by the Holder, the Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing the Common Stock being issued until the Conversion Agent receives a sum sufficient to pay any such tax or other governmental charge. Nothing herein shall preclude any tax withholding required by law or regulations.

#### SECTION 10.05 Company to Provide Stock.

The Company shall, prior to issuance of any Securities under this Article 10, and from time to time as may be necessary, reserve out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to permit the conversion of the Securities.

All shares of Common Stock delivered upon conversion of the Securities shall be newly issued shares or treasury shares, shall be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable and shall be free from preemptive rights and free of any lien or adverse claim.

The Company will comply with all federal and state securities laws regulating the offer and delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of Securities, if any, and will list or cause to have quoted such shares of Common Stock on each national securities exchange or in the over-the-counter market or such other market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted.

#### SECTION 10.06 Adjustment for Change In Capital Stock.

If, after the Issue Date of the Securities, the Company:

- (1) pays a dividend or makes a distribution on its Common Stock payable in shares of its Common Stock or shares of other Capital Stock;
- (2) subdivides its shares of Common Stock;
- (3) combines its shares of Common Stock;

(4) issues by reclassification of its Common Stock any shares of its Capital Stock (other than rights, warrants or options for its Capital Stock);

(5) makes a distribution to all holders of its Common Stock of rights to purchase shares of its Common Stock for a period expiring within 60 days after the record date for such distribution at less than the Sale Price at the time of the distribution; or

(6) makes a distribution to the holders of its Common Stock of its assets including shares of any Subsidiary or business unit of the Company or debt securities or rights to purchase the Securities (excluding cash dividends or other Cash Distributions from current or retained earnings other than Extraordinary Cash Dividends);

then the conversion privilege and the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to such action shall be adjusted so that the Holder of a Security thereafter converted may receive the number of shares of Capital Stock of the Company which such Holder would have owned immediately following such action if such Holder had converted the Security immediately prior to such action.

In the event the Company makes a distribution pursuant to subsection 5 or 6 of this Section 10.06 which, in the case of subsection 6, has a per share value equal to more than 15% of the Sale Price of shares of its Common Stock on the day preceding the declaration date for such distribution, the Company will be required to give notice to the holders of Securities at least 20 days prior to the Ex-Dividend Date, as defined below, for such distribution.

The adjustment shall become effective immediately after the record date in the case of a dividend or distribution and immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.

58

---

If after an adjustment a Holder of a Security upon conversion of such Security may receive shares of two or more classes of Capital Stock of the Company, the Conversion Rate shall thereafter be subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of an action taken with respect to any such class of Capital Stock as is contemplated by this Article 10 with respect to the Common Stock, on terms comparable to those applicable to Common Stock in this Article 10.

SECTION 10.07 Adjustment for Rights Issue.

If after the Issue Date of the Securities, the Company distributes any rights, warrants or options to all holders of its Common Stock entitling them, for a period expiring within 60 days after the record date for such distribution, to purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share less than the Sale Price of the Common Stock as of the Time of Determination, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted in accordance with the formula:

$$R' = R \times \frac{(O + N)}{(O + (N \times P)/M)}$$

where:

R' = the adjusted Conversion Rate.

R = the current Conversion Rate.

O = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the record date for the distribution to which this Section 10.07 is being applied.

N = the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered pursuant to the distribution.

P = the offering price per share of the additional shares.

M = the Average Sale Price, minus, in the case of (i) a distribution to which Section 10.06(4) applies or (ii) a distribution to which Section 10.08 applies, for which, in each case, (x) the record date shall occur on or before the record date for the distribution to which this 10.07 applies and (y) the Ex-Dividend Time shall occur on or after the date of the Time of Determination for the distribution to which this Section 10.07 applies, the fair market value (on the record date for the distribution to which this Section 10.07 applies) of the

(1) Capital Stock of the Company distributed in respect of each share of Common Stock in such Section 10.06(4) distribution and

(2) assets of the Company or debt securities or any rights, warrants or options to purchase securities of the Company distributed in respect of each share of Common Stock in such Section 10.08 distribution.

The Board of Directors shall determine fair market values for the purposes of this Section 10.07.

59

---

The adjustment shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive the rights, warrants or options to which this Section 10.07 applies. If all of the shares of Common Stock subject to such rights, warrants or options have not been issued when such rights, warrants or options expire, then the Conversion Rate shall promptly be readjusted to the Conversion Rate which would then be in effect had the adjustment upon the issuance of such rights, warrants or options been made on the basis of the actual number of shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of such rights, warrants or options.

No adjustment shall be made under this Section 10.07 if the application of the formula stated above in this Section 10.07 would result in a value of R' that is equal to or less than the value of R.

SECTION 10.08 Adjustment for Other Distributions.

(a) If, after the Issue Date of the Securities, the Company distributes to all holders of its Common Stock any of its assets excluding distributions of Capital Stock or equity interests referred to in Section 10.08 (b), or debt securities or any rights, warrants or options to purchase securities of the Company (including securities or cash, but excluding (x) distributions of Capital Stock referred to in Section 10.06 and distributions of rights, warrants or options referred to in Section 10.07 and (y) cash dividends or other cash distributions that are paid out of consolidated current net earnings or earnings retained in the business as shown on the books of the Company unless such cash dividends or other cash distributions are Extraordinary Cash Dividends), the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted, subject to the provisions of Section 10.08(c), in accordance with the formula:

$$R' = \frac{R \times M}{M-F}$$

where:

R' = the adjusted Conversion Rate.

R = the current Conversion Rate.

M = the Average Sale Price, minus, in the case of a distribution to which Section 10.06(4) applies, for which (i) the record date shall occur on or before the record date for the distribution to which this Section 10.08(a) applies and (ii) the Ex-Dividend Time shall occur on or after the date of the Time of Determination for the distribution to which this Section 10.08(a) applies, the fair market value (on the record date for the distribution to which this Section 10.08(a) applies) of any Capital Stock of the Company distributed in respect of each share of Common Stock in such Section 10.06(4) distribution.

F = the fair market value (on the record date for the distribution to which this Section 10.08(a) applies) of the assets, securities, rights, warrants or options to be distributed in respect of each share of Common Stock in the distribution to which this Section 10.08(a) is being applied (including, in the case of cash dividends or other cash distributions giving rise to an adjustment, all such cash distributed concurrently).

60

---

The Board of Directors shall determine fair market values for the purposes of this Section 10.08(a).

The adjustment shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive the distribution to which this Section 10.08(a) applies.

For purposes of this Section 10.08(a), the term “Extraordinary Cash Dividend” shall mean any cash dividend with respect to the Common Stock the amount of which, together with the aggregate amount of cash dividends on the Common Stock to be aggregated with such cash dividend in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph, equals or exceeds the threshold percentage set forth in item (i) below. For purposes of item (i) below, the “Measurement Period” with respect to a cash dividend on the Common Stock shall mean the 365 consecutive day period ending on the date prior to the Ex-Dividend Time with respect to such cash dividend, and the “Relevant Cash Dividends” with respect to a cash dividend on the Common Stock shall mean the cash dividends on the Common Stock with Ex-Dividend Times occurring in the Measurement Period.

(i) If, upon the date prior to the Ex-Dividend Time with respect to a cash dividend on the Common Stock, the aggregate amount of such cash dividend together with the amounts of all Relevant Cash Dividends equals or exceeds on a per share basis 5% of the Sale Price of the Common Stock on the last Trading Day preceding the date of declaration by the Board of Directors of the cash dividend or distribution with respect to which this provision is being applied, then such cash dividend together with all Relevant Cash Dividends, shall be deemed to be an Extraordinary Cash Dividend and for purposes of applying the formula set forth above in this Section 10.08(a), the value of “F” shall be equal to (y) the aggregate amount of such cash dividend together with the amount of all Relevant Cash Dividends, minus (z) the aggregate amount of all Relevant Cash Dividends for which a prior adjustment in the Conversion Rate was previously made under this Section 10.08(a).

In making the determinations required by item (i) above, the amount of cash dividends paid on a per share basis and the amount of any Relevant Cash Dividends specified in item (i) above, shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect the occurrence during such period of any event described in Section 10.06.

(b) If, after the Issue Date of the Securities, the Company pays a dividend or makes a distribution to all holders of its Common Stock consisting of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interests, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company, then the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted in accordance with the formula:

$$R' = R \times (1 + F/M)$$

where:

R' = the adjusted Conversion Rate.

61

---

R = the current Conversion Rate.

M = the average of the Post-Distribution Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 Trading Days commencing on and including the fifth Trading Day after the date on which “ex-dividend trading” commences for such dividend or distribution on the principal United States exchange or market which such securities are then listed or quoted (the “Ex-Dividend Date”).

F = the fair market value of the securities distributed in respect of each share of Common Stock for which this Section 10.08(b) shall mean the number of securities distributed in respect of each share of Common Stock multiplied by the average of the Post-Distribution Prices of those securities distributed for the 10 Trading Days commencing on and including the fifth Trading Day after the Ex-Dividend Date.

“Post-Distribution Price” of Capital Stock or any similar equity interest on any date means the closing per unit sale price (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on such date for trading of such units on a “when issued” basis without due bills (or similar concept) as reported in the composite transactions for the principal United States securities exchange on which such Capital Stock or equity interest is traded or, if the Capital Stock or equity interest, as the case may be, is not listed on a United States national or regional securities exchange, as reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System or by the National Quotation Bureau Incorporated; provided that if on any date such units have not traded on a “when issued” basis, the Post-Distribution Price shall be the closing per unit sale price (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on such date for trading of such units on a “regular way” basis without due bills (or similar concept) as reported in the composite transactions for the principal United States securities exchange on which such Capital Stock or equity interest is traded or, if the Capital Stock or equity interest, as the case may be, is not listed on a United States national or regional securities exchange, as reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System or by the National Quotation Bureau Incorporated. In the absence of such quotation, the Company shall be entitled to determine the Post-Distribution Price on the basis of such quotations which reflect the post-distribution value of the Capital Stock or equity interests as it considers appropriate.

(c) In the event that, with respect to any distribution to which Section 10.08(a) would otherwise apply, the difference “M-F” as defined in the formula set forth in Section 10.08(a) is less than \$1.00 or “F” is equal to or greater than “M,” then the adjustment provided by Section 10.08(a) shall not be made and in lieu thereof the provisions of Section 10.14 shall apply to such distribution.

SECTION 10.09 When Adjustment May Be Deferred.

No adjustment in the Conversion Rate need be made unless the adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% in the Conversion Rate. Any adjustments that are not made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment.

62

---

All calculations under this Article 10 shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest 1/1,000th of a share, as the case may be (with one-half cent and 5/10,000ths of a share being rounded upward).

SECTION 10.10 When No Adjustment Required.

No adjustment need be made for a transaction referred to in Section 10.06, 10.07, 10.08 or 10.14 if Securityholders are to participate in the transaction on a basis and with notice that the Board of Directors determines to be fair and appropriate in light of the basis and notice on which holders of Common Stock participate in the transaction. Such participation by Securityholders may include participation upon conversion provided that an adjustment shall be made at such time as the Securityholders are no longer entitled to participate.

No adjustment need be made for rights to purchase Common Stock pursuant to a Company plan for reinvestment of dividends or interest.

No adjustment need be made for a change in the par value or no par value of the Common Stock.

To the extent the Securities become convertible pursuant to this Article 10 into cash, no adjustment need be made thereafter as to the cash. Interest will not accrue on the cash.

SECTION 10.11 Notice of Adjustment.

Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted, the Company shall promptly mail to Securityholders a notice of the adjustment. The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent such notice and a certificate from the Company’s independent public accountants briefly stating the facts requiring the adjustment and the manner of computing it. The certificate shall be conclusive evidence that the adjustment is correct. Neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be under any duty or responsibility with respect to any such certificate except to exhibit the same to any Holder desiring inspection thereof.

SECTION 10.12 Voluntary Increase.

The Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate by any amount for any period of time. Whenever the Conversion Rate is increased, the Company shall mail to Securityholders and file with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent a notice of the increase. The Company shall mail the notice at least 15 days before the date the increased Conversion Rate takes effect. The notice shall state the increased Conversion Rate and the period it will be in effect.

A voluntary increase of the Conversion Rate does not change or adjust the Conversion Rate otherwise in effect for purposes of Section 10.06, 10.07 or 10.08.

63

---

SECTION 10.13 Notice of Certain Transactions.

If:

(1) the Company takes any action that would require an adjustment in the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 10.06, 10.07 or 10.08 (unless no adjustment is to occur pursuant to Section 10.10); or

- (2) the Company takes any action that would require a supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 10.14; or
- (3) there is a liquidation or dissolution of the Company;

then the Company shall mail to Securityholders and file with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent a notice stating the proposed record date for a dividend or distribution or the proposed effective date of a subdivision, combination, reclassification, consolidation, merger, binding share exchange, transfer, liquidation or dissolution. The Company shall file and mail the notice at least 15 days before such date. Failure to file or mail the notice or any defect in it shall not affect the validity of the transaction.

SECTION 10.14 Reorganization of Company; Special Distributions.

If the Company is a party to a transaction subject to Section 5.01 (other than a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in a transaction in which the holders of Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction do not receive securities, cash or other assets of the Company or any other person) or a merger or binding share exchange which reclassifies or changes the outstanding Common Stock of the Company, the person obligated to deliver securities, cash or other assets upon conversion of Securities shall enter into a supplemental indenture. If the issuer of securities deliverable upon conversion of Securities is an Affiliate of the successor Company, that issuer shall join in the supplemental indenture.

The supplemental indenture shall provide that the Holder of a Security may convert it into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other assets which such Holder would have received immediately after the consolidation, merger, binding share exchange or transfer if such Holder had converted the Security immediately before the effective date of the transaction, assuming (to the extent applicable) that such Holder (i) was not a constituent person or an Affiliate of a constituent person to such transaction; (ii) made no election with respect thereto; and (iii) was treated alike with the plurality of non-electing Holders. The supplemental indenture shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practical to the adjustments provided for in this Article 10. The successor Company shall mail to Securityholders a notice briefly describing the supplemental indenture.

If this Section applies, neither Section 10.06 nor 10.07 applies.

If the Company makes a distribution to all holders of its Common Stock of any of its assets, or debt securities or any rights, warrants or options to purchase securities of the Company that, but for the provisions of Section 10.08(c), would otherwise result in an adjustment in the Conversion Rate pursuant to the provisions of Section 10.08, then, from and

after the record date for determining the holders of Common Stock entitled to receive the distribution, a Holder of a Security that converts such Security in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture shall upon such conversion be entitled to receive, in addition to the shares of Common Stock into which the Security is convertible, the kind and amount of securities, cash or other assets comprising the distribution that such Holder would have received if such Holder had converted the Security immediately prior to the record date for determining the holders of Common Stock entitled to receive the distribution.

SECTION 10.15 Company Determination Final.

Any determination that the Company or the Board of Directors must make pursuant to Section 10.03, 10.06, 10.07, 10.08, 10.09, 10.10, 10.14 or 10.17 is conclusive.

SECTION 10.16 Trustee's Adjustment Disclaimer.

The Trustee has no duty to determine when an adjustment under this Article 10 should be made, how it should be made or what it should be. The Trustee has no duty to determine whether a supplemental indenture under Section 10.14 need be entered into or whether any provisions of any supplemental indenture are correct. The Trustee shall not be accountable for and makes no representation as to the validity or value of any securities or assets issued upon conversion of Securities. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the Company's failure to comply with this Article 10. Each Conversion Agent shall have the same protection under this Section 10.16 as the Trustee.

SECTION 10.17 Simultaneous Adjustments.

In the event that this Article 10 requires adjustments to the Conversion Rate under more than one of Sections 10.06(4), 10.07 or 10.08, and the record dates for the distributions giving rise to such adjustments shall occur on the same date, then such adjustments shall be made by applying, first, the provisions of Section 10.06, second, the provisions of Section 10.08 and, third, the provisions of Section 10.07.

SECTION 10.18 Successive Adjustments.

After an adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Article 10, any subsequent event requiring an adjustment under this Article 10 shall cause an adjustment to the Conversion Rate as so adjusted.

SECTION 10.19 Rights Issued in Respect of Common Stock Issued Upon Conversion.

Each share of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Securities pursuant to this Article 10 shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights ("Rights"), if any, and the certificates representing the Common Stock issued upon such conversion shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of the Company's Amended and Restated Rights Agreement, dated as of July 26, 2001, between the Company and Mellon Investor Services LLC, as Rights Agent, or any successor shareholder rights agreement adopted by the Company, as the same may be amended from time to time (in each case, a "Rights").

Agreement”). Provided that such Rights Agreement requires that each share of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Securities at any time prior to the distribution of separate certificates representing the Rights be entitled to receive such Rights, then, notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in this Article 10, there shall not be any adjustment to the conversion privilege or Conversion Rate as a result of the issuance of Rights, the distribution of separate certificates representing the Rights, the exercise or redemption of such Rights in accordance with any Rights Agreement, or the termination or invalidation of such Rights.

## ARTICLE 11

### PAYMENT OF INTEREST

#### SECTION 11.01 Interest Payments.

Semiannual or contingent interest on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any applicable payment date shall be paid to the person in whose name that Security is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date or accrual date, as the case may be, for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose. Each installment of semiannual or contingent interest payable in cash on any Security shall be paid in same-day funds by transfer to an account maintained by the payee located inside the United States, if the Trustee shall have received proper wire transfer instructions in writing from such payee not later than the related Regular Record Date or accrual date, as the case may be, or, if no such instructions have been received by check drawn on a bank in the City of New York mailed to the payee at its address set forth on the Registrar’s books. In the case of a permanent Global Security, semiannual or contingent interest payable on any applicable payment date will be paid to the Depository, with respect to that portion of such permanent Global Security held for its account by Cede & Co. for the purpose of permitting such party to credit the interest received by it in respect of such permanent Global Security to the accounts of the beneficial owners thereof.

#### SECTION 11.02 Defaulted Interest.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to the Securities, any semiannual or contingent interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, within 30 days following any applicable payment date (herein called “Defaulted Interest”, which term shall include any accrued and unpaid interest that has accrued on such defaulted amount in accordance with paragraph 1 of the Securities), shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date or accrual date, as the case may be, by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the persons in whose names the Securities are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days after such

66

---

notice is received by the Trustee), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment (the “Special Record Date”). The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities at his address as it appears on the list of Securityholders maintained pursuant to Section 2.05 not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the persons in whose names the Securities are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

#### SECTION 11.03 Interest Rights Preserved.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Article 11 and Section 2.06, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to semiannual and contingent interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

## ARTICLE 12

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### SECTION 12.01 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies, or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the required provision shall control.

67

SECTION 12.02 Notices; Address of Agency.

Any request, demand, authorization, notice, waiver, consent or communication shall be in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows or transmitted by facsimile transmission (confirmed by guaranteed overnight courier) to the following facsimile numbers:

if to the Company:

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation  
3030 Callan Road  
San Diego, California 92121  
Telephone No: (858) 431-8800  
Facsimile No: (858) 431-8755  
Attention: John M. Dunn

with a copy to:

Pillsbury Winthrop LLP  
101 West Broadway, Suite 1800  
San Diego, CA 92101  
Telephone No: (619) 234-5000  
Facsimile No: (619) 236-1995  
Attention: David R. Snyder

if to the Trustee:

J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association  
101 California Street, Suite 3800  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
Telephone No: (415) 954-2367  
Facsimile No: (415) 954-2331  
Attention: James Nagy

The Company or the Trustee by notice given to the other in the manner provided above may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication given to a Securityholder shall be mailed to the Securityholder, by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the Securityholder's address as it appears on the registration books of the Registrar and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Securityholder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Securityholders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not received by the addressee.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to the Securityholders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent or co-registrar.

SECTION 12.03 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Securityholders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Paying Agent, the Conversion Agent and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

SECTION 12.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

SECTION 12.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Unless the Trustee agrees, in its sole discretion, to accept a different form or format, each Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (1) a statement that each person making such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

SECTION 12.06 Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

69

---

SECTION 12.07 Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent and Registrar.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Securityholders. The Registrar, Conversion Agent and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

SECTION 12.08 Calculations.

The calculation of the Purchase Price, Change in Control Purchase Price, Conversion Rate, Market Price, Sale Price of the Common Stock and each other calculation to be made hereunder (other than the LYON Market Price) shall be the obligation of the Company. All calculations made by the Company as contemplated pursuant to this Section 12.08 shall be final and binding on the Company and the Holders absent manifest error. The Trustee, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent and Bid Solicitation Agent shall not be obligated to recalculate, recompute or confirm any such calculations.

SECTION 12.09 Legal Holidays.

A "Legal Holiday" is any day other than a Business Day. If any specified date (including a date for giving notice) is a Legal Holiday, the action shall be taken on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and, if the action to be taken on such date is a payment in respect of the Securities, no Original Issue Discount or interest, if any, shall accrue for the intervening period.

SECTION 12.10 Governing Law.

THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES.

SECTION 12.11 No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Security, each Securityholder shall waive and release all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 12.12 Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successor. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

SECTION 12.13 Multiple Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy is enough to prove this Indenture.

70

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized, have executed this Indenture on behalf of the respective parties hereto as of the date first above written.

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation

By: /s/ William H. Rastetter  
Name: William H. Rastetter, Ph.D.  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association,  
as Trustee

By: /s/ James Nagy  
Name: James Nagy  
Title: Assistant Vice President

71

---

## [FORM OF FACE OF GLOBAL SECURITY]

FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 1272, 1273 AND 1275 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THIS SECURITY IS BEING ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT AND THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS SECURITY IS APRIL 29, 2002. IN ADDITION, THIS SECURITY IS SUBJECT TO UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX REGULATIONS GOVERNING CONTINGENT PAYMENT DEBT INSTRUMENTS. UNDER SUCH REGULATIONS, THE COMPARABLE YIELD OF THIS SECURITY IS 8.51% (WHICH WILL BE TREATED AS THE YIELD FOR UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES), COMPOUNDED SEMIANNUALLY. THE YIELD FOR ACCRUING ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT FOR NON-TAX PURPOSES IS 1.75%, COMPOUNDED SEMIANNUALLY.

THE ISSUER AGREES, AND BY ACCEPTING A BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN THIS SECURITY EACH HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE AGREED, FOR UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES (1) TO TREAT THIS SECURITY AS A DEBT INSTRUMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO TREAS. REG. SEC. 1.1275-4 (THE "CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS"), (2) TO TREAT THE FAIR MARKET VALUE OF ANY STOCK RECEIVED UPON ANY CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY AS A CONTINGENT PAYMENT FOR PURPOSES OF THE CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS, AND (3) TO BE BOUND BY THE ISSUER'S DETERMINATION OF THE "COMPARABLE YIELD" AND "PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE," WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS, WITH RESPECT TO THIS SECURITY. THE ISSUER AGREES TO PROVIDE PROMPTLY TO THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, UPON WRITTEN REQUEST, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, ISSUE DATE, YIELD TO MATURITY, COMPARABLE YIELD AND PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE. ANY SUCH WRITTEN REQUEST SHOULD BE SENT TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION, 3030 CALLAN ROAD, SAN DIEGO, CA 92121, ATTENTION: CORPORATE SECRETARY.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST

COMPANY, OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE TWO OF THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

THIS SECURITY AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NEITHER THIS SECURITY, THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN OR THEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, REGISTRATION.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES TO OFFER, SELL, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE"), WHICH IS TWO YEARS AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION (THE "COMPANY" OR THE "ISSUER") OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH SECURITY) ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHICH NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (C) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF SUBPARAGRAPH (A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF RULE 501 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR," FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO, OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH, ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, (D) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (C) OR (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, AND IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS SECURITY IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE.

THE FOREGOING LEGEND MAY BE REMOVED FROM THIS SECURITY ON SATISFACTION OF THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ENGAGE IN ANY HEDGING TRANSACTION WITH REGARD TO THIS SECURITY EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THE SECURITIES ACT.

IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION  
Liquid Yield Option(TM) Note due 2032  
(Zero Coupon-Senior)

No. R-  
Issue Date: April 29, 2002  
Issue Price: \$592.91  
(for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity)

CUSIP: [ ]  
Original Issue Discount: \$407.09  
(for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity)

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a Delaware corporation, promises to pay to Cede & Co. or registered assigns, the Principal Amount at Maturity of [ ] DOLLARS (\$[ ]) on April 29, 2032.

This Security shall not bear interest except as specified on the other side of this Security. Original Issue Discount will accrue as specified on the other side of this Security. This Security is convertible as specified on the other side of this Security.

Additional provisions of this Security are set forth on the other side of this Security.

Dated: April 29, 2002

IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF  
AUTHENTICATION

J.P. Morgan Trust Company,  
National Association,  
as Trustee, certifies that this  
is one of the Securities referred  
to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

[FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF LYON]  
Liquid Yield Option(TM) Note due 2032  
(Zero Coupon-Senior)

1. Interest.

This Security shall not bear interest, except as specified in this paragraph or in paragraph 5 hereof. If the Principal Amount at Maturity hereof or any portion of such Principal Amount at Maturity is not paid when due (whether upon acceleration pursuant to Section 6.02 of the Indenture, upon the date set for payment of the Redemption Price pursuant to paragraph 6 hereof, upon the date set for payment of the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price pursuant to paragraph 7 hereof or upon the Stated Maturity of this Security) or if interest (including semiannual or contingent interest, if any) due hereon or any portion of such interest is not paid when due in accordance with paragraph 5 hereof, then in each such case the overdue amount shall, to the extent permitted by law, bear interest at the rate of 1.75% per annum, compounded semiannually, which interest shall accrue from the date such overdue amount was originally due to the date payment of such amount, including interest thereon, has been made or duly provided for. All such interest shall be payable on demand. The accrual of such interest on overdue amounts shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, the continued accrual of Original Issue Discount.

Original Issue Discount (the difference between the Issue Price and the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security), in the period during which a Security remains outstanding, shall accrue at 1.75% per annum, on a semiannual bond equivalent basis using a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the Issue Date of this Security.

2. Method of Payment.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make payments in respect of Redemption Prices, Purchase Prices, Change in Control Purchase Prices and at Stated Maturity to Holders who surrender Securities to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Securities. The Company will pay any cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. However, the Company may make such cash payments by check payable in such money.

3. Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar and Bid Solicitation Agent.

Initially, J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association (the "Trustee"), will act as Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar and Bid Solicitation Agent. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar or co-registrar or Bid Solicitation Agent without notice, other than notice to the Trustee. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their Affiliates may act as Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar or co-registrar. None of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their Affiliates shall act as Bid Solicitation Agent.

4. Indenture.

The Company issued the Securities under an Indenture dated as of April 29, 2002 (the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee. The terms of the Securities include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as in effect from time to time (the "TIA"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Securities are subject to all such terms, and Securityholders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of those terms.

The Securities are general unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Company limited to \$1,264,950,000 aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity (subject to Section 2.07 of the Indenture). The Indenture does not limit other indebtedness of the Company, secured or unsecured.

5. Contingent Interest.

Subject to the accrual and record date provisions specified in this paragraph 5, the Company shall pay contingent cash interest to the Holders during any six-month period (a "Contingent Interest Period") from April 30 to October 29 and from October 30 to April 29 commencing April 30, 2007, if the average LYON Market Price for the Five-Day Period with respect to such Contingent Interest Period equals 120% or more of the sum of the Issue Price of a Security and Original Issue Discount accrued thereon to the day immediately preceding the first day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period.

The amount of contingent interest payable per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity hereof in respect of any Quarterly Period within a Contingent Interest Period shall equal the greater of (x) Regular Cash Dividends paid by the Company per share of Common Stock during that Quarterly Period multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity hereof is convertible pursuant to paragraph 9 hereof as of the accrual date for such contingent interest or (y) 0.0625% of the average LYON Market Price of a LYON for the Five-Day Period, provided that if the Company does not pay cash dividends during a semiannual period, the Company will pay contingent interest semiannually at a rate of 0.125% of the average LYON Market Price for the Five-Day Period.

Contingent interest, if any, will accrue and be payable to Holders as of the record date for the related Regular Cash Dividend or, if no Regular Cash Dividend is paid by the Company during a Quarterly Period, to Holders as of the 15<sup>th</sup> day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding the last day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period. Such payments shall be paid on the payment date of the related Regular Cash Dividend or, if no Regular Cash Dividend is paid by the Company during any Quarterly Period, on the last day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period. Original Issue Discount will continue to accrue at 1.75% per annum whether or not contingent interest is paid.

"Five-Day Period" means, with respect to any Contingent Interest Period, the five Trading Days ending on the second Trading Day immediately preceding the first day of such Contingent Interest Period; *provided, however*, if the Company shall have declared a Regular Cash Dividend on its Common Stock that is payable during such Contingent Interest Period but

2

---

for which the record date for determining stockholders entitled thereto precedes the first day of such Contingent Interest Period, then "Five-Day Period" shall mean, with respect to such Contingent Interest Period, the five Trading Days ending on the second Trading Day immediately preceding such record date.

"Regular Cash Dividends" means quarterly or other periodic cash dividends on the Company's Common Stock as declared by the Company's Board of Directors as part of its cash dividend payment practices and that are not designated by them as extraordinary or special or other nonrecurring dividends.

"LYON Market Price" means, as of any date of determination, the average of the secondary market bid quotations per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$10 million Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities at approximately 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three recognized securities dealers in The City of New York (none of which shall be an Affiliate of the Company) selected by the Company; *provided, however*, if (a) at least three such bids are not obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent or (b) in the Company's reasonable judgment, the bid quotations are not indicative of the secondary market value of the Securities as of such determination date, then the LYON Market Price for such determination date shall equal (i) the Conversion Rate in effect as of such determination date multiplied by (ii) the average Sale Price of the Common Stock for the five Trading Days ending on such determination date, appropriately adjusted to take into account the occurrence, during the period commencing on the first of such Trading Days during such five Trading Day period and ending on such determination date, of any event described in Section 10.06, 10.07 or 10.08 (subject to the conditions set forth in Sections 10.09 and 10.10) of the Indenture.

The term "Quarterly Period" shall mean, with respect to any Contingent Interest Period, any quarterly period within such Contingent Interest Period extending from April 30 to July 29, from July 30 to October 29, from October 30 to January 29 or from January 30 to April 29.

Upon determination that Holders will be entitled to receive contingent interest which may become payable during a Contingent Interest Period, on or prior to the first day of such Contingent Interest Period, the Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of such determination and shall issue a press release and publish such information on its web site on the World Wide Web or through such other public medium as the Company may use at that time. The Company shall also notify the Trustee of the declaration of any Regular Cash Dividends and the related record and payment dates.

6. Redemption at the Option of the Company.

No sinking fund is provided for the Securities. The Securities are redeemable for cash as a whole, at any time, or in part from time to time at the option of the Company in accordance with the Indenture at the Redemption Prices set forth below, provided that the Securities are not redeemable prior to April 29, 2007.

The table below shows Redemption Prices of a Security per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity on the dates shown below and at Stated Maturity, which prices reflect accrued Original

3

---

Issue Discount calculated to each such date. The Redemption Price of a Security redeemed between such dates shall include an additional amount reflecting the additional Original Issue Discount accrued since the preceding date in the table but not including the Redemption Date.

<b>Redemption Date</b>	<b>(1) LYON Issue Price</b>	<b>(2) Accrued Original Issue Discount</b>	<b>(3) Redemption Price (1)+(2)</b>
April 29, 2007	\$ 592.91	\$ 53.97	\$ 646.88
April 29, 2008	\$ 592.91	\$ 65.34	\$ 658.25
April 29, 2009	\$ 592.91	\$ 76.91	\$ 669.82
April 29, 2010	\$ 592.91	\$ 88.68	\$ 681.59
April 29, 2011	\$ 592.91	\$ 100.66	\$ 693.57
April 29, 2012	\$ 592.91	\$ 112.85	\$ 705.76
April 29, 2013	\$ 592.91	\$ 125.26	\$ 718.17
April 29, 2014	\$ 592.91	\$ 137.88	\$ 730.79
April 29, 2015	\$ 592.91	\$ 150.73	\$ 743.64
April 29, 2016	\$ 592.91	\$ 163.80	\$ 756.71
April 29, 2017	\$ 592.91	\$ 177.10	\$ 770.01
April 29, 2018	\$ 592.91	\$ 190.63	\$ 783.54
April 29, 2019	\$ 592.91	\$ 204.40	\$ 797.31
April 29, 2020	\$ 592.91	\$ 218.42	\$ 811.33
April 29, 2021	\$ 592.91	\$ 232.68	\$ 825.99
April 29, 2022	\$ 592.91	\$ 247.19	\$ 840.10
April 29, 2023	\$ 592.91	\$ 261.95	\$ 854.86
April 29, 2024	\$ 592.91	\$ 276.98	\$ 869.89
April 29, 2025	\$ 592.91	\$ 292.27	\$ 885.18
April 29, 2026	\$ 592.91	\$ 307.83	\$ 900.74
April 29, 2027	\$ 592.91	\$ 323.66	\$ 916.57
April 29, 2028	\$ 592.91	\$ 339.77	\$ 932.68
April 29, 2029	\$ 592.91	\$ 356.16	\$ 949.07
April 29, 2030	\$ 592.91	\$ 372.84	\$ 965.75
April 29, 2031	\$ 592.91	\$ 389.82	\$ 982.73
At Stated Maturity	\$ 592.91	\$ 407.09	\$ 1,000.00

In addition to the Redemption Price payable with respect to all Securities or portions thereof to be redeemed as of a Redemption Date, the Holders of such Securities (or portions thereof) shall be entitled to receive accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, with respect thereto, which interest shall be paid in cash on the Redemption Date.

7. Purchase by the Company at the Option of the Holder.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated to purchase, at the option of the Holder, the Securities held by such Holder on the following Purchase Dates and at the following Purchase Prices per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity, upon delivery of a Purchase Notice containing the information set forth in the Indenture, at any time from the opening of business on the date that is 20 Business Days prior to

such Purchase Date until the close of business on such Purchase Date and upon delivery of the Securities to the Paying Agent by the Holder as set forth in the Indenture.

<b>Purchase Date</b>	<b>Purchase Price</b>
April 29, 2005	\$ 624.73
April 29, 2007	\$ 646.88
April 29, 2012	\$ 705.76
April 29, 2017	\$ 770.01

The Company may, from time to time, declare additional Purchase Dates and corresponding Purchase Prices.

The Purchase Price (equal to the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount to the Purchase Date) may be paid, at the option of the Company, in cash or by the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock of the Company, or in any combination thereof.

At the option of the Holder and subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated to purchase the Securities held by such Holder no later than 35 Business Days after the occurrence of a Change in Control of the Company, but in no event prior to the date on which such Change in Control occurs, on or prior to April 29, 2007 for a Change in Control Purchase Price equal to the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount to the Change in Control Purchase Date, which Change in Control Purchase Price shall be paid in cash.

A third party may make the offer and purchase of the Securities in lieu of the Company in accordance with the Indenture.

In addition to the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, payable with respect to all Securities or portions thereof to be purchased as of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, the Holders of such Securities (or portions thereof) shall be entitled to receive accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, with respect thereto, which shall be paid in cash promptly following the later of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be and the time of delivery of such Securities to the Paying Agent pursuant to the Indenture.

Holders have the right to withdraw any Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, by delivering to the Paying Agent a written notice of withdrawal in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

If cash (and/or securities if permitted under the Indenture) sufficient to pay the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, of, together with any accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest with respect to, all Securities or portions thereof to be purchased as of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, is deposited with the Paying Agent on the Business Day following the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, shall cease to accrue on such Securities (or portions thereof) immediately after such Purchase Date or Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, and the Holder thereof shall have no other rights as such (other than the right to receive

the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, and accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, upon surrender of such Security).

8. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption will be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed at the Holder's registered address. If money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and accrued and unpaid contingent interest, if any, with respect to, all Securities (or portions thereof) to be redeemed on the Redemption Date is deposited with the Paying Agent prior to or on the Redemption Date, on such Redemption Date, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, shall cease to accrue on such Securities or portions thereof. Securities in denominations larger than \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity may be redeemed in part but only in integral multiples of \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity.

9. Conversion.

Subject to the next two succeeding sentences, a Holder of a Security may convert it into Common Stock of the Company at any time before the close of business on April 29, 2032. If the Security is called for redemption, the Holder may convert it only until the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date. A Security in respect of which a Holder has delivered a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice exercising the option of such Holder to require the Company to purchase such Security may be converted only if such notice of exercise is withdrawn in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The initial Conversion Rate is 7.1881 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity, subject to adjustment in certain events described in the Indenture. The Company will deliver cash or a check in lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock.

Accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest will not be paid in cash on Securities that are converted but will be paid in the manner provided in the following paragraph; *provided, however* that Securities surrendered for conversion during the period, in the case of semiannual interest, from the close of business on any Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date to the opening of business on such Interest Payment Date or, in the case of contingent interest, from the close of business on any date on which contingent interest accrues to the opening of business on the date on which such contingent interest is payable, shall be entitled to receive such semiannual or contingent interest, as the case may be, payable on such Securities on the corresponding Interest Payment Date or the date on which such contingent interest is payable and (except Securities with respect to which the Company has mailed a notice of redemption) Securities surrendered for conversion during such periods must be accompanied by payment of an amount equal to the semiannual or contingent interest with respect thereto that the registered Holder is to receive.

A Holder may convert a portion of a Security if the Principal Amount at Maturity of such portion is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. No payment or adjustment will be made for dividends on the Common Stock except as provided in the Indenture. On conversion of a

Security, the greater of that portion of accrued Original Issue Discount or Tax Original Issue Discount attributable to the period from the Issue Date through the Conversion Date and (except as provided above) accrued contingent interest with respect to the converted Security shall not be cancelled, extinguished or forfeited, but rather shall be deemed to be paid in full to the Holder thereof through the delivery of the Common Stock (together with the cash payment, if any, in lieu of fractional shares) in exchange for the Security being converted pursuant to the terms hereof; and the fair market value of such shares of Common Stock (together with any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as issued, to the extent thereof, first in exchange for the greater of Original Issue Discount or Tax Original Issue Discount accrued through the Conversion Date and accrued contingent interest, and the balance, if any, of such cash and/or the fair market value of such Common Stock (and any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as issued in exchange for the Issue Price of the Security being converted pursuant to the provisions hereof.

To convert a Security, a Holder must (1) complete and manually sign the conversion notice below (or complete and manually sign a facsimile of such notice) and deliver such notice to the Conversion Agent, (2) surrender the Security to the Conversion Agent, (3) furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents if required by the Conversion Agent, the Company or the Trustee and (4) pay any transfer or similar tax, if required.

The Conversion Rate will be adjusted for dividends or distributions on Common Stock payable in Common Stock or other Capital Stock; subdivisions, combinations or certain reclassifications of Common Stock; distributions to all holders of Common Stock of certain rights to purchase Common Stock for a period expiring within 60 days of the record date for such distribution at less than the Sale Price of the Common Stock at the Time of Determination; and distributions to such holders of assets (including shares of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary) or debt securities of the Company or certain rights to purchase securities of the Company (excluding certain cash dividends or distributions). However, no adjustment need be made if Securityholders may participate in the transaction or in certain other cases. The Company from time to time may voluntarily increase the Conversion Rate.

If the Company is a party to a consolidation, merger or binding share exchange or a transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or upon certain distributions described in the Indenture, the right to convert a Security into Common Stock may be changed into a right to convert it into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other assets of the Company or another person which the Holder would have received if the Holder had converted its Securities immediately prior to the transaction.

10. Conversion Arrangement on Call for Redemption.

Any Securities called for redemption, unless surrendered for conversion before the close of business on the Redemption Date, may be deemed to be purchased from the Holders of such Securities at an amount not less than the Redemption Price, by one or more investment bankers or other purchasers who may agree with the Company to purchase such Securities from the Holders, to convert them into Common Stock of the Company and to make payment for such Securities to the Trustee in trust for such Holders.

11. Defaulted Interest.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to the Securities, any Defaulted Interest on any Security shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date or accrual date, as the case may be, by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company as provided for in Section 11.02 of the Indenture.

12. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange.

The Securities are in fully registered form, without coupons, in denominations of \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity and integral multiples of \$1,000. A Holder may transfer or exchange Securities in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer or exchange of any Securities selected for redemption (except, in the case of a Security to be redeemed in part, the portion of the Security not to be redeemed) or any Securities in respect of which a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice has been given and not withdrawn (except, in the case of a Security to be purchased in part, the portion of the Security not to be purchased) or any Securities for a period of 15 days before the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed.

13. Persons Deemed Owners.

The registered Holder of this Security may be treated as the owner of this Security for all purposes.

14. Unclaimed Money or Securities.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall return to the Company upon written request any money or securities held by them for the payment of any amount with respect to the Securities that remains unclaimed for two years, subject to applicable unclaimed property laws. After return to the Company, Holders entitled to the money or securities must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

15. Amendment; Waiver.

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture or the Securities may be amended with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding and (ii) certain Defaults may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding. Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Securityholder, the Company and the Trustee may amend the Indenture or the Securities to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, or to comply with Article 5 or Section 10.14 of the Indenture, to secure the Company's obligations under this Security or to add to the Company's covenants for the benefit of the Securityholders or to surrender any right or power conferred, or to comply with any

requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and any amendment thereof, or as necessary in connection with the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act or to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holders.

16. Defaults and Remedies.

Under the Indenture, Events of Default include (i) default in the payment of contingent interest when the same becomes due and payable or which default continues for 30 days; (ii) default in payment of the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, in respect of the Securities when the same becomes due and payable; (iii) failure by the Company to comply with other agreements in the Indenture or the Securities, subject to notice and lapse of time; (iv) failure of the Company to make any payment by the end of any applicable grace period after maturity of Debt having an aggregate outstanding principal amount in excess of the greater of (a) \$10,000,000 or (b) 5% of Consolidated Net Assets, which default shall have resulted in at least that amount of such Debt being accelerated, without such Debt having been discharged or such acceleration having been rescinded or annulled, subject to notice and lapse of time; (v) failure by the Company to deliver shares of Common Stock or cash in lieu thereof (together with cash in lieu of fractional shares) when such Common Stock or cash in lieu of (or cash in lieu of fractional shares) is required to be delivered following conversion of a Security and continuance of such default for 10 days; and (vi) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding, may declare the Issue Price plus the Original Issue Discount through the date of such declaration, and any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual interest and contingent interest) if any, through the date of such declaration, on all the Securities to be due and payable immediately. Certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency are Events of Default which will result in the Issue Price plus the Original Issue Discount on the Securities, and any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual interest and contingent interest) if any, through the occurrence of such event, becoming due and payable immediately upon the occurrence of such Events of Default.

Securityholders may not enforce the Indenture or the Securities except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to enforce the Indenture or the Securities unless it receives indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold

from Securityholders notice of any continuing Default (except a Default in payment of amounts specified in clause (i) or (ii) above) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interests.

17. Trustee Dealings with the Company.

Subject to certain limitations imposed by the TIA, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with and collect obligations owed to it by the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

18. No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Security, each Securityholder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

19. Authentication.

This Security shall not be valid until an authorized officer of the Trustee manually signs the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication on the other side of this Security.

20. Abbreviations.

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Securityholder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (=tenants in common), TEN ENT (=tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (=joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (=custodian), and U/G/M/A (=Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

21. Original Issue Discount Information Reporting Requirements.

In accordance with the United States Treasury Regulation Section 1.1275-3, a Holder may obtain the projected payment schedule by submitting a written request for such information to the following representative of the Company: Corporate Secretary, IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, 3030 Callan Road, San Diego, CA 92121.

22. GOVERNING LAW.

THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN THE INDENTURE AND THIS SECURITY.

The Company will furnish to any Securityholder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture which has in it the text of this Security in larger type. Requests may be made to:

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation  
3030 Callan Road  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Telephone No: (858) 431-8800  
Facsimile No: (858) 431-8892  
Attention: Treasurer

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Security, fill in the form below:

I or we assign and transfer this Security to

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax ID no.)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint

agent to transfer this Security on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

CONVERSION NOTICE

To convert this Security into Common Stock of the Company, check the box:

To convert only part of this Security, state the Principal Amount at Maturity to be converted (which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000):

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

If you want the stock certificate made out in another person's name, fill in the form below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert other person's soc. sec. or tax ID no.)  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Security)

11

EXHIBIT A-2

[Form of Certificated Security]

FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 1272, 1273 AND 1275 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THIS SECURITY IS BEING ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT AND THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS SECURITY IS APRIL 29, 2002. IN ADDITION, THIS SECURITY IS SUBJECT TO UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX REGULATIONS GOVERNING CONTINGENT PAYMENT DEBT INSTRUMENTS. UNDER SUCH REGULATIONS, THE COMPARABLE YIELD OF THIS SECURITY IS 8.51% (WHICH WILL BE TREATED AS THE YIELD FOR UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES), COMPOUNDED SEMIANNUALLY. THE YIELD FOR ACCRUING ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT FOR NON-TAX PURPOSES IS 1.75%, COMPOUNDED SEMIANNUALLY.

THE ISSUER AGREES, AND BY ACCEPTING A BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN THIS SECURITY EACH HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE AGREED, FOR UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES (1) TO TREAT THIS SECURITY AS A DEBT INSTRUMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO TREAS. REG. SEC. 1.1275-4 (THE "CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS"), (2) TO TREAT THE FAIR MARKET VALUE OF ANY STOCK RECEIVED UPON ANY CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY AS A CONTINGENT PAYMENT FOR PURPOSES OF THE CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS, AND (3) TO BE BOUND BY THE ISSUER'S DETERMINATION OF THE "COMPARABLE YIELD" AND "PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE," WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS, WITH RESPECT TO THIS SECURITY. THE ISSUER AGREES TO PROVIDE PROMPTLY TO THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, UPON WRITTEN REQUEST, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, ISSUE DATE, YIELD TO MATURITY, COMPARABLE YIELD AND PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE. ANY SUCH WRITTEN REQUEST SHOULD BE SENT TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION, 3030 CALLAN ROAD, SAN DIEGO, CA 92121, ATTENTION: CORPORATE SECRETARY.

[INCLUDE IF SECURITY IS A CERTIFICATED SECURITY TO BE HELD BY AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR—IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER, THE HOLDER WILL DELIVER TO THE REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT SUCH CERTIFICATES AND OTHER INFORMATION AS SUCH TRANSFER AGENT MAY REASONABLY REQUIRE TO CONFIRM THAT THE TRANSFER COMPLIES WITH THE FOLLOWING RESTRICTIONS.]

THIS SECURITY AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NEITHER THIS SECURITY, THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN OR THEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE

ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, REGISTRATION.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES TO OFFER, SELL, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE"), WHICH IS TWO YEARS AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION (THE "COMPANY" OR THE "ISSUER") OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH SECURITY) ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHICH NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (C) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF SUBPARAGRAPH (A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF RULE 501 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR," FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO, OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH, ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, (D) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (C) OR (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, AND IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS SECURITY IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED UPON THE REQUEST OF THE HOLDER AFTER THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE.

THE FOREGOING LEGEND MAY BE REMOVED FROM THIS SECURITY ON SATISFACTION OF THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ENGAGE IN ANY HEDGING TRANSACTION WITH REGARD TO THIS SECURITY EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THE SECURITIES ACT.

IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION  
Liquid Yield Option(TM) Note due 2032  
(Zero Coupon-Senior)

No. R-  
Issue Date: April 29, 2002  
Issue Price: 592.91  
(for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity)

CUSIP: [ ]  
Original Issue Discount: \$407.09  
(for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity)

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a Delaware corporation, promises to pay to [ ] or registered assigns, the Principal Amount at Maturity of [ ] DOLLARS (\$[ ]) on April 29, 2032.

This Security shall not bear interest except as specified on the other side of this Security. Original Issue Discount will accrue as specified on the other side of this Security. This Security is exchangeable as specified on the other side of this Security.

Additional provisions of this Security are set forth on the other side of this Security.

Dated: April 29, 2002

IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF  
AUTHENTICATION

J.P. Morgan Trust Company,  
National Association  
as Trustee, certifies that this  
is one of the Securities referred  
to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

[FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF LYON]  
Liquid Yield Option(TM) Note due 2032  
(Zero Coupon-Senior)

1. Interest.

This Security shall not bear interest, except as specified in this paragraph or in paragraph 5 hereof. If the Principal Amount at Maturity hereof or any portion of such Principal Amount at Maturity is not paid when due (whether upon acceleration pursuant to Section 6.02 of the Indenture, upon the date set for payment of the Redemption Price pursuant to paragraph 6 hereof, upon the date set for payment of the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price pursuant to paragraph 7 hereof or upon the Stated Maturity of this Security) or if interest (including semiannual or contingent interest, if any) due hereon or any portion of such interest is not paid when due in accordance with paragraph 5 hereof, then in each such case the overdue amount shall, to the extent permitted by law, bear interest at the rate of 1.75% per annum, compounded semiannually, which interest shall accrue from the date such overdue amount was originally due to the date payment of such amount, including interest thereon, has been made or duly provided for. All such interest shall be payable on demand. The accrual of such interest on overdue amounts shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, the continued accrual of Original Issue Discount.

Original Issue Discount (the difference between the Issue Price and the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security), in the period during which a Security remains outstanding, shall accrue at 1.75% per annum, on a semiannual bond equivalent basis using a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the Issue Date of this Security.

2. Method of Payment.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make payments in respect of Redemption Prices, Purchase Prices, Change in Control Purchase Prices and at Stated Maturity to Holders who surrender Securities to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Securities. The Company will pay any cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. However, the Company may make such cash payments by check payable in such money.

3. Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar and Bid Solicitation Agent.

Initially, J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association (the "Trustee"), will act as Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar and Bid Solicitation Agent. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar or co-registrar or Bid Solicitation Agent without notice, other than notice to the Trustee. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their Affiliates may act as Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar or co-registrar. None of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their Affiliates shall act as Bid Solicitation Agent.

4. Indenture.

The Company issued the Securities under an Indenture dated as of April 29, 2002 (the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee. The terms of the Securities include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as in effect from time to time (the "TIA"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Securities are subject to all such terms, and Securityholders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of those terms.

The Securities are general unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Company limited to \$1,264,950,000 aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity (subject to Section 2.07 of the Indenture). The Indenture does not limit other indebtedness of the Company, secured or unsecured.

5. Contingent Interest.

Subject to the accrual and record date provisions specified in this paragraph 5, the Company shall pay contingent cash interest to the Holders during any six-month period (a "Contingent Interest Period") from April 30 to October 29 and from October 30 to April 29, commencing April 30, 2007, if the average LYON Market Price for the Five-Day Period with respect to such Contingent Interest Period equals 120% or more of the sum of the Issue Price of a Security and Original Issue Discount accrued thereon to the day immediately preceding the first day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period.

The amount of contingent interest payable per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity hereof in respect of any Quarterly Period within a Contingent Interest Period shall equal the greater of (x) Regular Cash Dividends paid by the Company per share of Common Stock during that Quarterly Period multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity hereof is convertible pursuant to paragraph 9 hereof as of the accrual date for such contingent interest or (y) 0.0625% of the average LYON Market Price of a LYON for the Five-Day Period, provided that if the Company does not pay cash dividends during a semiannual period, the Company will pay contingent interest semiannually at a rate of 0.125% of the average LYON Market Price for the Five-Day Period.

Contingent interest, if any, will accrue and be payable to Holders as of the record date for the related Regular Cash Dividend or, if no Regular Cash Dividend is paid by the Company during a Quarterly Period, to Holders as of the 15<sup>th</sup> day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding the last day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period. Such payments shall be paid on the payment date of the related Regular Cash Dividend or, if no Regular Cash Dividend is paid by the Company during any Quarterly Period, on the last day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period. Original Issue Discount will continue to accrue at 1.75% per annum whether or not contingent interest is paid.

"Five-Day Period" means, with respect to any Contingent Interest Period, the five Trading Days ending on the second Trading Day immediately preceding the first day of such Contingent Interest Period; *provided, however*, if the Company shall have declared a Regular Cash Dividend on its Common Stock that is payable during such Contingent Interest Period but

2

---

for which the record date for determining stockholders entitled thereto precedes the first day of such Contingent Interest Period, then "Five-Day Period" shall mean, with respect to such Contingent Interest Period, the five Trading Days ending on the second Trading Day immediately preceding such record date.

"Regular Cash Dividends" means quarterly or other periodic cash dividends on the Company's Common Stock as declared by the Company's Board of Directors as part of its cash dividend payment practices and that are not designated by them as extraordinary or special or other nonrecurring dividends.

"LYON Market Price" means, as of any date of determination, the average of the secondary market bid quotations per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$10 million Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities at approximately 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three recognized securities dealers in The City of New York (none of which shall be an Affiliate of the Company) selected by the Company; *provided, however*, if (a) at least three such bids are not obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent or (b) in the Company's reasonable judgment, the bid quotations are not indicative of the secondary market value of the Securities as of such determination date, then the LYON Market Price for such determination date shall equal (i) the Conversion Rate in effect as of such determination date multiplied by (ii) the average Sale Price of the Common Stock for the five Trading Days ending on such determination date, appropriately adjusted to take into account the occurrence, during the period commencing on the first of such Trading Days during such five Trading Day period and ending on such determination date, of any event described in Section 10.6, 10.07 or 10.08 (subject to the conditions set forth in Sections 10.09 and 10.10) of the Indenture.

The term "Quarterly Period" shall mean, with respect to any Contingent Interest Period, any quarterly period within such Contingent Interest Period extending from April 30 to July 29, from July 30 to October 29, from October 30 to January 29 or from January 30 to April 29.

Upon determination that Holders will be entitled to receive contingent interest which may become payable during a Contingent Interest Period, on or prior to the first day of such Contingent Interest Period, the Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of such determination and shall issue a press release and publish such information on its web site on the World Wide Web or through such other public medium as the Company may use at that time. The Company shall also notify the Trustee of the declaration of any Regular Cash Dividends and the related record and payment dates.

6. Redemption at the Option of the Company.

No sinking fund is provided for the Securities. The Securities are redeemable for cash as a whole, at any time, or in part from time to time at the option of the Company in accordance with the Indenture at the Redemption Prices set forth below, provided that the Securities are not redeemable prior to April 29, 2007.

The table below shows Redemption Prices of a Security per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity on the dates shown below and at Stated Maturity, which prices reflect accrued Original

3

---

Issue Discount calculated to each such date. The Redemption Price of a Security redeemed between such dates shall include an additional amount reflecting the additional Original Issue Discount accrued since the preceding date in the table but not including the Redemption Date.

<b>Redemption Date</b>	<b>(1) LYON Issue Price</b>	<b>(2) Accrued Original Issue Discount</b>	<b>(3) Redemption Price (1)+(2)</b>
April 29, 2007	\$ 592.91	\$ 53.97	\$ 646.88
April 29, 2008	\$ 592.91	\$ 65.34	\$ 658.25
April 29, 2009	\$ 592.91	\$ 76.91	\$ 669.82
April 29, 2010	\$ 592.91	\$ 88.68	\$ 681.59
April 29, 2011	\$ 592.91	\$ 100.66	\$ 693.57
April 29, 2012	\$ 592.91	\$ 112.85	\$ 705.76
April 29, 2013	\$ 592.91	\$ 125.26	\$ 718.17
April 29, 2014	\$ 592.91	\$ 137.88	\$ 730.79
April 29, 2015	\$ 592.91	\$ 150.73	\$ 743.64
April 29, 2016	\$ 592.91	\$ 163.80	\$ 756.71
April 29, 2017	\$ 592.91	\$ 177.10	\$ 770.01
April 29, 2018	\$ 592.91	\$ 190.63	\$ 783.54
April 29, 2019	\$ 592.91	\$ 204.40	\$ 797.31
April 29, 2020	\$ 592.91	\$ 218.42	\$ 811.33
April 29, 2021	\$ 592.91	\$ 232.68	\$ 825.99
April 29, 2022	\$ 592.91	\$ 247.19	\$ 840.10
April 29, 2023	\$ 592.91	\$ 261.95	\$ 854.86
April 29, 2024	\$ 592.91	\$ 276.98	\$ 869.89
April 29, 2025	\$ 592.91	\$ 292.27	\$ 885.18
April 29, 2026	\$ 592.91	\$ 307.83	\$ 900.74
April 29, 2027	\$ 592.91	\$ 323.66	\$ 916.57
April 29, 2028	\$ 592.91	\$ 339.77	\$ 932.68
April 29, 2029	\$ 592.91	\$ 356.16	\$ 949.07
April 29, 2030	\$ 592.91	\$ 372.84	\$ 965.75
April 29, 2031	\$ 592.91	\$ 389.82	\$ 982.73
At Stated Maturity	\$ 592.91	\$ 407.09	\$ 1,000.00

In addition to the Redemption Price payable with respect to all Securities or portions thereof to be redeemed as of a Redemption Date, the Holders of such Securities (or portions thereof) shall be entitled to receive accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, with respect thereto, which interest shall be paid in cash on the Redemption Date.

7. Purchase by the Company at the Option of the Holder.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated to purchase, at the option of the Holder, the Securities held by such Holder on the following Purchase Dates and at the following Purchase Prices per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity, upon delivery of a Purchase Notice containing the information set forth in the Indenture, at any time from the opening of business on the date that is 20 Business Days prior to

such Purchase Date until the close of business on such Purchase Date and upon delivery of the Securities to the Paying Agent by the Holder as set forth in the Indenture.

<b>Purchase Date</b>	<b>Purchase Price</b>
April 29, 2005	\$ 624.73
April 29, 2007	\$ 646.88
April 29, 2012	\$ 705.76
April 29, 2017	\$ 770.01

The Company may, from time to time, declare additional Purchase Dates and corresponding Purchase Prices.

The Purchase Price (equal to the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount to the Purchase Date) may be paid, at the option of the Company, in cash or by the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock of the Company, or in any combination thereof.

At the option of the Holder and subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated to purchase the Securities held by such Holder no later than 35 Business Days after the occurrence of a Change in Control of the Company, but in no event prior to the date on which such Change in Control occurs, on or prior to April 29, 2007 for a Change in Control Purchase Price equal to the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount to the Change in Control Purchase Date, which Change in Control Purchase Price shall be paid in cash.

A third party may make the offer and purchase of the Securities in lieu of the Company in accordance with the Indenture.

In addition to the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, payable with respect to all Securities or portions thereof to be purchased as of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, the Holders of such Securities (or portions thereof) shall be entitled to receive accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, with respect thereto, which shall be paid in cash promptly following the later of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be and the time of delivery of such Securities to the Paying Agent pursuant to the Indenture.

Holders have the right to withdraw any Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, by delivering to the Paying Agent a written notice of withdrawal in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

If cash (and/or securities if permitted under the Indenture) sufficient to pay the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, of, together with any accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest with respect to, all Securities or portions thereof to be purchased as of the

Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, is deposited with the Paying Agent on the Business Day following the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, shall cease to accrue on such Securities (or portions thereof) immediately after such Purchase Date or Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, and the Holder thereof shall have no other rights as such (other than the right to receive

the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, and accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, upon surrender of such Security).

8. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption will be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed at the Holder's registered address. If money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and accrued and unpaid contingent interest, if any, with respect to, all Securities (or portions thereof) to be redeemed on the Redemption Date is deposited with the Paying Agent prior to or on the Redemption Date, on such Redemption Date, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, shall cease to accrue on such Securities or portions thereof. Securities in denominations larger than \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity may be redeemed in part but only in integral multiples of \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity.

9. Conversion.

Subject to the next two succeeding sentences, a Holder of a Security may convert it into Common Stock of the Company at any time before the close of business on April 29, 2032. If the Security is called for redemption, the Holder may convert it only until the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date. A Security in respect of which a Holder has delivered a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice exercising the option of such Holder to require the Company to purchase such Security may be converted only if such notice of exercise is withdrawn in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The initial Conversion Rate is 7.1881 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity, subject to adjustment in certain events described in the Indenture. The Company will deliver cash or a check in lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock.

Accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest will not be paid in cash on Securities that are converted but will be paid in the manner provided in the following paragraph; *provided, however* that Securities surrendered for conversion during the period, in the case of semiannual interest, from the close of business on any Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date to the opening of business on such Interest Payment Date or, in the case of contingent interest, from the close of business on any date on which contingent interest accrues to the opening of business on the date on which such contingent interest is payable, shall be entitled to receive such semiannual or contingent interest, as the case may be, payable on such Securities on the corresponding Interest Payment Date or the date on which such contingent interest is payable and (except Securities with respect to which the Company has mailed a notice of redemption) Securities surrendered for conversion during such periods must be accompanied by payment of an amount equal to the semiannual or contingent interest with respect thereto that the registered Holder is to receive.

A Holder may convert a portion of a Security if the Principal Amount at Maturity of such portion is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. No payment or adjustment will be made for dividends on the Common Stock except as provided in the Indenture. On conversion of a

Security, the greater of that portion of accrued Original Issue Discount or Tax Original Issue Discount attributable to the period from the Issue Date through the Conversion Date and (except as provided above) accrued contingent interest with respect to the converted Security shall not be cancelled, extinguished or forfeited, but rather shall be deemed to be paid in full to the Holder thereof through the delivery of the Common Stock (together with the cash payment, if any, in lieu of fractional shares) in exchange for the Security being converted pursuant to the terms hereof; and the fair market value of such shares of Common Stock (together with any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as issued, to the extent thereof, first in exchange for the greater of Original Issue Discount or Tax Original Issue Discount accrued through the Conversion Date and accrued contingent interest, and the balance, if any, of such cash and/or the fair market value of such Common Stock (and any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as issued in exchange for the Issue Price of the Security being converted pursuant to the provisions hereof.

To convert a Security, a Holder must (1) complete and manually sign the conversion notice below (or complete and manually sign a facsimile of such notice) and deliver such notice to the Conversion Agent, (2) surrender the Security to the Conversion Agent, (3) furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents if required by the Conversion Agent, the Company or the Trustee and (4) pay any transfer or similar tax, if required.

The Conversion Rate will be adjusted for dividends or distributions on Common Stock payable in Common Stock or other Capital Stock; subdivisions, combinations or certain reclassifications of Common Stock; distributions to all holders of Common Stock of certain rights to purchase Common Stock for a period expiring within 60 days of the record date for such distribution at less than the Sale Price of the Common Stock at the Time of Determination; and distributions to such holders of assets (including shares of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary) or debt securities of the Company or certain rights to purchase securities of the Company (excluding certain cash dividends or distributions). However, no adjustment need be made if Securityholders may participate in the transaction or in certain other cases. The Company from time to time may voluntarily increase the Conversion Rate.

If the Company is a party to a consolidation, merger or binding share exchange or a transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or upon certain distributions described in the Indenture, the right to convert a Security into Common Stock may be changed into a right to convert it into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other assets of the Company or another person which the Holder would have received if the Holder had converted its Securities immediately prior to the transaction.

10. Conversion Arrangement on Call for Redemption.

Any Securities called for redemption, unless surrendered for conversion before the close of business on the Redemption Date, may be deemed to be purchased from the Holders of such Securities at an amount not less than the Redemption Price, by one or more investment bankers or other purchasers who may agree with the Company to purchase such Securities from the Holders, to convert them into Common Stock of the Company and to make payment for such Securities to the Trustee in trust for such Holders.

11. Defaulted Interest.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to the Securities, any Defaulted Interest on any Security shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date or accrual date, as the case may be, by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company as provided for in Section 11.02 of the Indenture.

12. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange.

The Securities are in fully registered form, without coupons, in denominations of \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity and integral multiples of \$1,000. A Holder may transfer or exchange Securities in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer or exchange of any Securities selected for redemption (except, in the case of a Security to be redeemed in part, the portion of the Security not to be redeemed) or any Securities in respect of which a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice has been given and not withdrawn (except, in the case of a Security to be purchased in part, the portion of the Security not to be purchased) or any Securities for a period of 15 days before the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed.

13. Persons Deemed Owners.

The registered Holder of this Security may be treated as the owner of this Security for all purposes.

14. Unclaimed Money or Securities.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall return to the Company upon written request any money or securities held by them for the payment of any amount with respect to the Securities that remains unclaimed for two years, subject to applicable unclaimed property laws. After return to the Company, Holders entitled to the money or securities must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

15. Amendment; Waiver.

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture or the Securities may be amended with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding and (ii) certain Defaults may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding. Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Securityholder, the Company and the Trustee may amend the Indenture or the Securities to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, or to comply with Article 5 or Section 10.14 of the Indenture, to secure the Company's obligations under this Security or to add to the Company's covenants for the benefit of the Securityholders or to surrender any right or power conferred, or to comply with any

requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and any amendment thereof, or as necessary in connection with the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act or to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holders.

16. Defaults and Remedies.

Under the Indenture, Events of Default include (i) default in the payment of contingent interest when the same becomes due and payable or which default continues for 30 days; (ii) default in payment of the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, in respect of the Securities when the same becomes due and payable; (iii) failure by the Company to comply with other agreements in the Indenture or the Securities, subject to notice and lapse of time; (iv) failure of the Company to make any payment by the end of any applicable grace period after maturity of Debt having an aggregate outstanding principal amount in excess of the greater of (a) \$10,000,000 or (b) 5% of Consolidated Net Assets, which default shall have resulted in at least that amount of such Debt being accelerated, without such Debt having been discharged or such acceleration having been rescinded or annulled, subject to notice and lapse of time; (v) failure by the Company to deliver shares of Common Stock or cash in lieu thereof (together with cash in lieu of fractional shares) when such Common Stock or cash in lieu of (or cash in lieu of fractional shares) is required to be delivered following conversion of a Security and continuance of such default for 10 days; and (vi) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding, may declare the Issue Price plus the Original Issue Discount through the date of such declaration, and any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual interest and contingent interest) if any, through the date of such declaration, on all the Securities to be due and payable immediately. Certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency are Events of Default which will result in the Issue Price plus the Original Issue Discount on the Securities, and any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual interest and contingent interest) if any, through the occurrence of such event, becoming due and payable immediately upon the occurrence of such Events of Default.

Securityholders may not enforce the Indenture or the Securities except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to enforce the Indenture or the Securities unless it receives indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Securityholders notice of any continuing Default (except a Default in payment of amounts specified in clause (i) or (ii) above) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interests.

17. Trustee Dealings with the Company.

Subject to certain limitations imposed by the TIA, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with and collect obligations owed to it by the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

18. No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Security, each Securityholder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

19. Authentication.

This Security shall not be valid until an authorized officer of the Trustee manually signs the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication on the other side of this Security.

20. Abbreviations.

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Securityholder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (=tenants in common), TEN ENT (=tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (=joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (=custodian), and U/G/M/A (=Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

21. Original Issue Discount Information Reporting Requirements.

In accordance with the United States Treasury Regulation Section 1.1275-3, a Holder may obtain the projected payment schedule by submitting a written request for such information to the following representative of the Company: Corporate Secretary, IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, 3030 Callan Road, San Diego, CA 92121

22. GOVERNING LAW.

THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN THE INDENTURE AND THIS SECURITY.

The Company will furnish to any Securityholder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture which has in it the text of this Security in larger type. Requests may be made to:

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation  
3030 Callan Road  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Telephone No: (858) 431-8800  
Facsimile No: (858) 431-8892  
Attention: Treasurer

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Security, fill in the form below:

I or we assign and transfer this Security to

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax ID no.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint

\_\_\_\_\_  
agent to transfer this Security on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

CONVERSION NOTICE

To convert this Security into Common Stock of the Company, check the box:

To convert only part of this Security, state the Principal Amount at Maturity to be converted (which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000):

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

If you want the stock certificate made out in another person's name, fill in the form below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert other person's soc. sec. or tax ID no.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print or type other person's name, address and zip code)



We are delivering this letter in connection with the proposed transfer of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Principal Amount at Maturity of the Liquid Yield Option Notes due 2032 (“LYONs”) of IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation (the “Company”), which are convertible into shares of the Common Stock, \$0.0005 par value per share (the “Common Stock”), of IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a Delaware corporation.

We hereby confirm that:

(i) we are an “accredited investor” within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2) or (3) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), or an entity in which all of the equity owners are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2) or (3) under the Securities Act (an “Institutional Accredited Investor”);

(ii) the purchase of LYONs by us is for our own account or for the account of one or more other Institutional Accredited Investors or as fiduciary for the account of one or more trusts, each of which is an “accredited investor” within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(7) under the Securities Act and for each of which we exercise sole investment discretion or (B) we are a “bank,” within the meaning of Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act, or a “savings and loan association” or other institution described in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Securities Act that is acquiring LYONs as fiduciary for the account of one or more institutions for which we exercise sole investment discretion;

---

(iii) we will acquire LYONs having a minimum principal amount at maturity of not less than \$[250,000] for our own account or for any separate account for which we are acting;

(iv) we have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that we are capable of evaluating the merits and risks of purchasing LYONs;

(v) on each day from the date on which we acquire the LYONs through and including the date on which we dispose of our interests in such LYONs or the LYONs are exchanged for Common Stock of IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, either: (i) we are not (A) an “employee benefit plan” subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), (B) a “plan” subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), (C) an entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any such employee benefit plan or plan by reason of Department of Labor Regulation Section 2510.3-101 or otherwise, or (D) a governmental plan that is subject to any federal, state or local law which is substantially similar to the provisions of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, or (ii) our acquisition, holding and subsequent disposition of LYONs or interest therein will not result in a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (or, in the case of a governmental plan, any substantially similar federal, state or local law) for which an exemption is not available, all the conditions of which are satisfied; and

(vi) we are not acquiring LYONs with a view to distribution thereof or with any present intention of offering or selling LYONs or the Common Stock deliverable upon exchange thereof, except as permitted below; provided that the disposition of our property and property of any accounts for which we are acting as fiduciary shall remain at all times within our control.

We understand that the LYONs were originally offered and sold in a transaction not involving any public offering within the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act and that the LYONs and the shares of Common Stock (the “Securities”) deliverable upon exchange thereof have not been registered under the Securities Act, and we agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of each account for which we acquire any LYONs, that if in the future we decide to resell or otherwise transfer such Securities prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date (as defined below), such Securities may be resold or otherwise transferred only (i) to IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation or any Subsidiary thereof, or (ii) for as long as the LYONs are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A, to a person it reasonably believes is a “qualified institutional buyer” (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act) that purchases for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer to which notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, or (iii) to an Institutional Accredited Investor that is acquiring the Security for its own account, or for the account of such Institutional Accredited Investor for investment purposes and not with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution in violation of the Securities Act, or (iv) pursuant to another available exemption from registration under the Securities Act (if applicable), or (v) pursuant to a registration statement which has been declared effective under the Securities Act and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States or any

---

other applicable jurisdiction and in accordance with the legends set forth on the Securities. We further agree to provide any person purchasing any of the Securities other than pursuant to clause (v) above from us a notice advising such purchaser that resales of such securities are restricted as stated herein. We understand that the trustee or the transfer agent, as the case may be, for the Securities will not be required to accept for registration of transfer any Securities pursuant to (iii) or (iv) above except upon presentation of evidence satisfactory to the Company that the foregoing restrictions on transfer have been complied with. We further understand that any Securities will be in the form of definitive physical certificates and that such certificates will bear a legend reflecting the substance of this paragraph other than certificates representing Securities transferred pursuant to clause (v) above. As used herein, “Resale Restriction Termination Date” means (a) with respect to any LYONs, the date that is two years after the later of the date of the original issuance of the LYONs and the last date on which the Company or any affiliate of the Company was the owner of such LYONs and (b) with respect to Common Stock delivered upon exchange of a LYON, the date that is two years after the later of the date on which such shares were so delivered upon exchange and the last date on which the Company or any affiliate of the Company was the owner of such shares of Common Stock. We understand that we may not, directly or indirectly, engage in any hedging transaction with regard to the LYONs except as permitted by the Securities Act.

We acknowledge that the Company, others and you will rely upon our confirmations, acknowledgments and agreements set forth herein, and we agree to notify you promptly in writing if any of our representations or warranties herein ceases to be accurate and complete.

THIS LETTER SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

ANNEX C

**Projected Payment Schedule\* per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities**

<u>Date</u>	<u>Projected Payment</u>
April 29, 2002	—
October 29, 2002	—
April 29, 2003	—
October 29, 2003	—
April 29, 2004	—
October 29, 2004	—
April 29, 2005	—
October 29, 2005	—
April 29, 2006	—
October 29, 2006	—
April 29, 2007	—
October 29, 2007	—
April 29, 2008	—
October 29, 2008	—
April 29, 2009	1.00
October 29, 2009	1.04
April 29, 2010	1.09
October 29, 2010	1.14
April 29, 2011	1.20
October 29, 2011	1.25
April 29, 2012	1.31
October 29, 2012	1.37
April 29, 2013	1.44
October 29, 2013	1.51
April 29, 2014	1.58
October 29, 2014	1.65
April 29, 2015	1.73
October 29, 2015	1.81
April 29, 2016	1.89
October 29, 2016	1.98
April 29, 2017	2.07
October 29, 2017	2.17
April 29, 2018	2.27
October 29, 2018	2.38
April 29, 2019	2.49
October 29, 2019	2.61
April 29, 2020	2.73
October 29, 2020	2.86
April 29, 2021	2.99
October 29, 2021	3.13
April 29, 2022	3.28
October 29, 2022	3.44
April 29, 2023	3.60
October 29, 2023	3.76
April 29, 2024	3.94
October 29, 2024	4.13
April 29, 2025	4.32
October 29, 2025	4.52
April 29, 2026	4.73
October 29, 2026	4.96
April 29, 2027	5.19
October 29, 2027	5.43
April 29, 2028	5.69
October 29, 2028	5.95
April 29, 2029	6.23
October 29, 2029	6.53
April 29, 2030	6.83
October 29, 2030	7.15
April 29, 2031	7.49
October 29, 2031	7.84
April 29, 2032	6,882.21

\* The comparable yield means the annual yield the Company would pay, as of the Issue Date, on a fixed rate, nonconvertible debt security with no contingent payments, but with terms and conditions otherwise comparable to those of the Securities. The schedule of projected payments has been determined on the basis of an assumption of linear growth of the stock price and a constant dividend yield and has not been determined for any purpose other than for the determination of interest accruals and adjustments thereof in respect of the Securities for United States federal income tax purposes. The comparable yield and the schedule of projected payments do not constitute a projection or representation regarding the amounts payable on the Securities.

---

## REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of April 29, 2002 by and between IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Merrill Lynch & Co., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated (the "Initial Purchaser") pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 29, 2002 (the "Purchase Agreement"), between the Company and the Initial Purchaser. In order to induce the Initial Purchaser to enter into the Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide the registration rights set forth in this Agreement. The execution of this Agreement is a condition to the closing under the Purchase Agreement.

The Company agrees with the Initial Purchaser, (i) for the benefit of the Initial Purchaser and (ii) for the benefit of the beneficial owners (including the Initial Purchaser) from time to time of the Registrable Securities (as defined herein)(each of the foregoing a "Holder" and together the "Holders"), as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have their respective meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified person, an "affiliate," as defined in Rule 144, of such person.

"Applicable Conversion Price" means, as of any date of determination, the Applicable Principal Amount per \$1,000 principal amount at maturity of Securities as of such date of determination divided by the Conversion Rate in effect as of such date of determination or, if no Securities are then outstanding, the Conversion Rate that would be in effect were Securities then outstanding.

"Applicable Principal Amount" means, as of any date of determination, (1) with respect to each \$1,000 principal amount at maturity of Securities, the sum of the initial issue price of such Securities (\$592.91) plus accrued original issue discount with respect to such Securities through such date of determination or (2) if no Securities are then outstanding, such sum calculated as if such Securities were then outstanding.

"Business Day" means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"Common Stock" means any shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0005 per share, of the Company and any other shares of common stock as may constitute "Common Stock" for purposes of the Indenture, including the Underlying Common Stock.

"Company" has the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Agreement.

"Conversion Rate" has the meaning assigned to that term in the Indenture.

"Damages Accrual Period" has the meaning specified in Section 2(e) hereof.

"Damages Payment Date" means each April 29 and October 29 in the case of Securities and the Underlying Common Stock.

"Deferral Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 3(i) hereof.

"Deferral Period" has the meaning specified in Section 3(i) hereof.

"Effectiveness Deadline Date" has the meaning specified in Section 2(a) hereof.

"Effectiveness Period" means the period from the Issue Date to a date when there are no Securities that are Registrable Securities.

"Event" has the meaning specified in Section 2(e) hereof.

"Event Date" has the meaning specified in Section 2(e) hereof.

"Event Termination Date" has the meaning specified in Section 2(e) hereof.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

"Filing Deadline Date" has the meaning specified in Section 2(a) hereof.

"Holder" has the meaning specified in the second paragraph of this Agreement.

"Indenture" means the Indenture dated as of the date hereof, as it may be amended from time to time between the Company and the Trustee, pursuant to which the Securities are being issued.

"Initial Purchaser" has the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Agreement.

"Initial Shelf Registration Statement" has the meaning specified in Section 2(a) hereof.

"Issue Date" means April 29, 2002.

"Liquidated Damages Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 2(e) hereof.

“Material Event” has the meaning specified in Section 3(i) hereof.

“Notice and Questionnaire” means a written notice delivered to the Company containing substantially the information called for by the Selling Securityholder Notice and Questionnaire attached as Annex A to the Offering Memorandum of the Company dated April 24, 2002 relating to the Securities.

2

---

“Notice Holder” means, on any date, any Holder that has delivered a Notice and Questionnaire to the Company, on or prior to such date.

“Prospectus” means the prospectus included in any Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that discloses information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any amendment or prospectus supplement, including post-effective amendments, and all materials incorporated by reference or explicitly deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

“Purchase Agreement” has the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Agreement.

“Record Holder” means, with respect to any Damages Payment Date relating to any Securities or Underlying Common Stock as to which any Liquidated Damages Amount has accrued, the registered holder of such Securities or Underlying Common Stock, as the case may be, on the April 14 or October 14, as the case may be, immediately prior to such Damages Payment Date.

“Registrable Securities” means the Securities and the Underlying Common Stock, until such securities have been converted or exchanged, and, at all times subsequent to any such conversion or exchange, any securities into or for which such securities have been converted or exchanged, and any security issued with respect thereto upon any stock dividend, split, merger or similar event until, in the case of any such security, the earliest of (i) its effective registration under the Securities Act and resale in accordance with the Registration Statement covering it, (ii) expiration of the holding period that would be applicable thereto under Rule 144(k) were it not held by an Affiliate of the Company, (iii) its sale to the public pursuant to Rule 144 or (iv) the date such Securities cease to be outstanding.

“Registration Expenses” has the meaning specified in Section 5 hereof.

“Registration Statement” means any registration statement of the Company that covers any of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, including the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement, including post-effective amendments, all exhibits, and all materials incorporated by reference or explicitly deemed to be incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

“Restricted Securities” has the meaning assigned to that term in Rule 144.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

“Rule 144A” means Rule 144A under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

“SEC” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and any successor agency.

3

---

“Securities” means the Liquid Yield Option Notes due 2032 of the Company to be purchased pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder.

“Shelf Registration Statement” has the meaning specified in Section 2(a) hereof.

“Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement” has the meaning specified in Section 2(b) hereof.

“TIA” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“Trustee” means J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association (or any successor entity), the Trustee under the Indenture.

“Underlying Common Stock” means the Common Stock into which the Securities are convertible or issued upon any such conversion.

Section 2. Shelf Registration. (a) The Company shall prepare and file or cause to be prepared and filed with the SEC as soon as practicable but in any event by the date no later than a date which is ninety (90) days after the Issue Date (the “Filing Deadline Date”) a Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 of the Securities Act (a “Shelf Registration Statement”) registering the resale from time to time by Holders thereof of all of the Registrable Securities (the “Initial Shelf Registration Statement”). The Initial Shelf Registration Statement shall be on Form S-3 or another appropriate form permitting registration of such Registrable Securities for resale by such Holders in accordance with the methods of distribution and set forth in the Initial Shelf Registration Statement provided, that in no event will such method(s) of distribution take the form of an underwritten offering of the Registrable Securities without the prior agreement of the Company. The Company shall use reasonable efforts to cause the Initial Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as practicable but in any event by the date (the “Effectiveness Deadline Date”) that is one hundred and eighty (180) days after the Issue Date, and to keep the Initial Shelf Registration Statement (or any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement) continuously effective under the Securities Act (subject to Section 3(i)) until the expiration of the Effectiveness Period. At the time the Initial Shelf Registration Statement is declared effective, each Holder that became a Notice Holder on or prior to the date five (5) Business Days prior to such time of effectiveness shall be named as a selling security holder in the Initial Shelf Registration Statement and the

related Prospectus in such a manner as to permit such Holder to deliver such Prospectus to purchasers of Registrable Securities in accordance with applicable law (other than non-Blue Sky laws that are not generally applicable to all such holders). None of the Company's security holders (other than the Holders of Registrable Securities) shall have the right to include any of the Company's securities in the Shelf Registration Statement.

(b) If the Initial Shelf Registration Statement or any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective for any reason at any time during the Effectiveness Period (other than as provided in Section 3(i) or because all Registrable Securities registered thereunder shall have been resold pursuant thereto or shall have otherwise ceased to be

4

---

Registrable Securities), the Company shall use reasonable efforts to obtain the prompt withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness thereof, and in any event shall within thirty (30) days of such cessation of effectiveness amend the Shelf Registration Statement in a manner reasonably expected by the Company to obtain the withdrawal of the order suspending the effectiveness thereof, or file an additional Shelf Registration Statement covering all of the Securities that as of the date of such filing are Registrable Securities (a "Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement"). If a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement is filed, the Company shall use reasonable efforts to cause the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement to become effective as promptly as is reasonably practicable after such filing or, if filed during a Deferral Period, after the expiration of such Deferral Period, and to keep such Registration Statement (or subsequent Shelf Registration Statement) continuously effective (subject to Section 3(i)) until the end of the Effectiveness Period.

(c) The Company shall supplement and amend the Shelf Registration Statement if required by the rules, regulations or instructions applicable to the registration form used by the Company for such Shelf Registration Statement, if required by the Securities Act or, to the extent to which the Company does not reasonably object, as reasonably requested by the Initial Purchaser or by the Trustee on behalf of the registered Holders.

(d) Each Holder of Registrable Securities agrees that if such Holder wishes to sell Registrable Securities pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement and related Prospectus, it will do so only in accordance with this Section 2(d) and Section 3(i). Each Holder of Registrable Securities wishing to sell Registrable Securities pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement and related Prospectus agrees to deliver a Notice and Questionnaire to the Company at least five (5) Business Days prior to any intended distribution of Registrable Securities under the Shelf Registration Statement. From and after the date the Initial Shelf Registration Statement is declared effective, the Company shall, as promptly as is reasonably practicable, after the date a fully completed and legible Notice and Questionnaire is received by the Company, (i) if required by applicable law, file with the SEC a post-effective amendment to the Shelf Registration Statement or prepare and, if required by applicable law, file a supplement to the related Prospectus or a supplement or amendment to any document incorporated therein by reference or file any other document required by applicable law or the SEC so that the Holder delivering such Notice and Questionnaire is named as a selling security holder in the Shelf Registration Statement and the related Prospectus in such a manner as to permit such Holder to deliver such Prospectus to purchasers of the Registrable Securities in accordance with applicable law (other than non-Blue Sky laws not generally applicable to all holders of Registrable Securities wishing to sell Registrable Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement and related Prospectus) and, if the Company shall file a post-effective amendment to the Shelf Registration Statement, use reasonable efforts to cause such post effective amendment to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as is reasonably practicable; (ii) provide such Holder copies of any documents filed pursuant to Section 2(d)(i); and (iii) notify such Holder as promptly as reasonably practicable after the effectiveness under the Securities Act of any post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Section 2(d)(i); provided, that if such Notice and Questionnaire is delivered during a Deferral Period, the Company shall so inform the Holder delivering such Notice and Questionnaire and shall take the actions set forth in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above upon expiration of the Deferral Period in accordance with Section 3(i), provided, further, that if under applicable law the Company has more than one option as to the type or manner of making any such filing, as set forth in an opinion of nationally recognized counsel experienced in such

5

---

matters delivered by the Holder to the Company, it will make the required filing or filings in the manner or of a type that is reasonably expected to result in the earliest availability of the Prospectus for effecting resales of Registrable Securities. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Company shall be under no obligation to name any Holder that is not a Notice Holder as a selling security holder in any Registration Statement or related Prospectus. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3, any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement pursuant to this Section 2(d) that solely list additional selling shareholders need not be submitted for review by other Notice Holders or the Initial Purchaser.

(e) The parties hereto agree that the Holders of Registrable Securities will suffer damages, and that it would not be feasible to ascertain the extent of such damages with precision, if (i) the Initial Shelf Registration Statement has not been filed on or prior to the Filing Deadline Date, (ii) the Initial Shelf Registration Statement has not been declared effective under the Securities Act on or prior to the Effectiveness Deadline Date, or (iii) the aggregate duration of Deferral Periods in any period exceeds the number of days permitted in respect of such period pursuant to Section 3(i) hereof (each of the events of a type described in any of the foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) are individually referred to herein as an "Event," and the Filing Deadline Date in the case of clause (i), the Effectiveness Deadline Date in the case of clause (ii), and the date on which the aggregate duration of Deferral Periods in any period exceeds the number of days permitted by Section 3(i) hereof in the case of clause (iii), being referred to herein as an "Event Date"). Events shall be deemed to continue until the "Event Termination Date," which shall be the following dates with respect to the respective types of Events: the date the Initial Shelf Registration Statement is filed in the case of an Event of the type described in clause (i), the date the Initial Shelf Registration Statement or the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement is declared effective under the Securities Act in the case of an Event of the type described in clause (ii), and termination of the Deferral Period that caused the limit on the aggregate duration of Deferral Periods in a period set forth in Section 3(i) to be exceeded in the case of the commencement of an Event of the type described in clause (iii).

Accordingly, commencing on (and including) any Event Date and ending on (but excluding) the next date on which there are no Events that have occurred and are continuing (a "Damages Accrual Period"), the Company agrees to pay, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, an amount (the "Liquidated Damages Amount"), payable on the Damages Payment Dates to Record Holders of then outstanding Securities that are Registrable Securities or of then outstanding shares of Underlying Common Stock issued upon conversion of Securities that are Registrable Securities, as the case may be, accruing, for each portion of such Damages Accrual Period beginning on and including a Damages Payment Date (or, in respect of the first time that the Liquidation Damages Amount is to be paid to Holders on a Damages Payment Date as a result of the occurrence of any particular Event, from the Event Date) and ending on but excluding the first to occur of (A) the date of the end of the Damages Accrual Period or (B) the next Damages Payment Date, at a rate per annum equal to one quarter of one percent (0.25%) for the first ninety (90) day period from the Event Date, and thereafter at a rate per annum equal to one half of one percent (0.50%) of the aggregate Applicable Principal Amount of such Securities and the aggregate Applicable Conversion Price of such shares of Underlying Common Stock, as the case may be, in each case determined as of the Business Day immediately preceding the next Damages Payment Date; provided, that

any such event, be paid instead to the Holder who submitted such Securities or portion thereof for redemption or conversion on the applicable redemption date or conversion date, as the case may be, on such date (or promptly following the conversion date, in the case of conversion). Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Liquidated Damages Amounts shall accrue as to any Registrable Security from and after the earlier of (x) the date such security is no longer a Registrable Security and (y) expiration of the Effectiveness Period. The rate of accrual of the Liquidated Damages Amount with respect to any period shall not exceed the rate provided for in this paragraph notwithstanding the occurrence of multiple concurrent Events. Following the cure or waiver of all Events requiring the payment by the Company of Liquidated Damages Amounts to the Holders of Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section, the accrual of Liquidated Damages Amounts will cease (without in any way limiting the effect of any subsequent Event requiring the payment of Liquidated Damages Amount by the Company). For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to the payment of Liquidated Damages Amounts payable as a result of an Event occurring after the end of one or more Damage Accrual Periods, such Liquidated Damages Amounts shall be calculated at a rate per annum equal to one-quarter of one percent (0.25%) for the first ninety (90) day period from such Event Date, and thereafter at a rate per annum equal to one-half of one percent (0.50%), of the aggregate Applicable Principal Amount of such Securities and the aggregate Applicable Conversion Price of such shares of Underlying Common Stock, as the case may be, until the next Event Termination Date on which there are no Events which have occurred and are continuing.

The Trustee shall be entitled, but shall not be obligated, on behalf of Holders of Securities or Underlying Common Stock, to seek any available remedy for the enforcement of this Agreement, including for the payment of any Liquidated Damages Amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties agree that the sole monetary damages payable for a violation of the terms of this Agreement with respect to which liquidated damages are expressly provided shall be such Liquidated Damages Amount. Nothing shall preclude a Notice Holder or Holder of Registrable Securities from pursuing or obtaining specific performance or other equitable relief with respect to this Agreement.

All of the Company's obligations set forth in this Section 2(e) that are outstanding with respect to any Registrable Security at the time such security ceases to be a Registrable Security shall survive until such time as all such obligations with respect to such security have been satisfied in full (notwithstanding termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 8(l)).

The parties hereto agree that the liquidated damages provided for in this Section 2(e) constitute a reasonable estimate of the damages that may be incurred by Holders of Registrable Securities by reason of the failure of the Shelf Registration Statement to be filed or declared effective or available for effecting resales of Registrable Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Section 3. Registration Procedures. In connection with the registration obligations of the Company under Section 2 hereof, the Company shall:

(a) Before filing any Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto with the SEC, furnish to the Initial Purchaser copies of all such documents proposed to be filed and use reasonable efforts to reflect in each such document when

so filed with the SEC such comments as the Initial Purchaser reasonably shall propose within three (3) Business Days of the delivery of such copies to the Initial Purchaser.

(b) Prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and post-effective amendments to each Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective for the applicable period specified in Section 2(a); cause the related Prospectus to be supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (or any similar provisions then in force) under the Securities Act; and use reasonable efforts to comply with the provisions of the Securities Act applicable to it with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement during the Effectiveness Period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the sellers thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or such Prospectus as so supplemented.

(c) As promptly as practicable give notice to the Notice Holders and the Initial Purchaser (i) when any Prospectus, Prospectus supplement, Registration Statement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement has been filed with the SEC and, with respect to a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has been declared effective, (ii) of any request, following the effectiveness of the Initial Shelf Registration Statement under the Securities Act, by the SEC or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to any Registration Statement or related Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the SEC or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement or the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for that purpose, (iv) if at any time the representations and warranties of the Company contained in any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 3(p) below in connection with the sale of the Restricted Securities by selling Holder thereof ceases to be true and correct in all material respects, (v) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose, (vi) of the occurrence of (but not the nature of or details concerning) a Material Event (*provided, however*, that no notice by the Company shall be required pursuant to this clause (vi) in the event that the Company either promptly files a Prospectus supplement to update the Prospectus or a Form 8-K or other appropriate Exchange Act report that is incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement, which, in either case, contains the requisite information with respect to such Material Event that results in such Registration Statement no longer containing any untrue statement of material fact or omitting to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein not misleading) and (vii) of the determination by the Company that a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement will be filed with the SEC, which notice may, at the discretion of the Company (or as required pursuant to Section 3(i)), state that it constitutes a Deferral Notice, in which event the provisions of Section 3(i) shall apply.

(d) Use reasonable efforts to obtain the withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement or the lifting of any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction in which they have been qualified for sale, in either case as promptly as practicable or, if any such order or suspension is made effective during any Deferral Period, as promptly as practicable after the expiration of such Deferral Period.

(e) If reasonably requested by the Initial Purchaser or any Notice Holder, as promptly as reasonably practicable incorporate in a Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement such information as the Initial Purchaser or such Notice Holder shall, on the basis of a written opinion of nationally recognized outside legal counsel experienced in such matters, determine to be required to be included therein by applicable law and make any filings of such Prospectus supplement or such post-effective amendment as are required by applicable law; provided, that the Company shall not be required to take any actions under this Section 3(e) that are not, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Company, in compliance with applicable law; provided, further, that the Company may, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, deliver a Deferral Notice, in which event the provisions of Section 3(i) shall apply.

(f) As promptly as reasonably practicable furnish to each Notice Holder and the Initial Purchaser, upon their written request and without charge, one (1) conformed copy of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, including financial statements but excluding schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference and all exhibits (unless requested in writing to the Company by such Notice Holder or the Initial Purchaser, as the case may be).

(g) During the Effectiveness Period (except during such periods that a Deferral Notice is outstanding and has not been revoked), deliver to each Notice Holder named as a selling security holder in the Prospectus or Prospectus supplement (so long as they hold Registrable Securities) in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus or Prospectuses relating to such Registrable Securities and any amendment or supplement thereto as such Notice Holder may reasonably request; and the Company hereby consents (except during such periods that a Deferral Notice is outstanding and has not been revoked) to the use of such Prospectus or each amendment or supplement thereto by each Notice Holder in connection with any offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto in the manner set forth therein.

(h) Subject to Section 3(i), prior to any public offering of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement, use reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the Notice Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from such registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Notice Holder reasonably requests in writing in the Notice and Questionnaire, it being agreed that no such registration or qualification will be required unless so requested; prior to any public offering of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement, use reasonable efforts to keep each such registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period in connection with such Notice Holder's offer and sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) and do any and all other acts or things necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of such Registrable Securities in the manner set forth in the relevant Registration Statement and the related Prospectus; provided, that the Company will not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Agreement, (ii) take any action that would subject it to general service of process in suits or to taxation in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or

(iii) register or qualify securities prior to the effective date of any Registration Statement under Section 2 hereof.

(i) Upon (A) the issuance by the SEC of a stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement or the initiation of proceedings with respect to the Shelf Registration Statement under Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act, (B) the occurrence of any event or the existence of any fact (a "Material Event") as a result of which the Company shall determine in its reasonable discretion that any Registration Statement shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or any Prospectus shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (including, in any such case, as a result of the non-availability of financial statements), or (C) the occurrence or existence of any development, fact, event, situation or circumstance relating to the Company that, in the sole discretion of the Company, makes it appropriate to suspend the availability of the Shelf Registration Statement and the related Prospectus, (i) in the case of clause (B) above, subject to the next sentence, as promptly as practicable prepare and file a post-effective amendment to such Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated therein by reference or file any other required document that would be incorporated by reference into such Registration Statement and Prospectus so that such Registration Statement does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and such Prospectus does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of the Registrable Securities being sold thereunder, and, in the case of a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement, subject to the next sentence, use reasonable efforts to cause it to be declared effective as promptly as is reasonably practicable, and (ii) give notice to the Initial Purchaser pursuant to Section 8(c) hereof and to the Notice Holders named as selling security holders in the Prospectus and Prospectus supplement (so long as they hold Registrable Securities) to the address set forth in such Notice Holder's last Notice and Questionnaire received by the Company that the availability of the Shelf Registration Statement is suspended (a "Deferral Notice") and, upon receipt of any Deferral Notice, each such Notice Holder agrees not to sell any Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement until such Notice Holder's receipt of copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus provided for in clause (i) above, or until it is advised in writing by the Company that the Prospectus may be used, and has received copies of any additional or supplemental filings that are incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in such Prospectus. The Company will use reasonable efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed (x) in the case of clause (A) above, as promptly as is practicable, (y) in the case of clause (B) above, as soon as, in the sole judgment of the Company, public disclosure of such Material Event would not be prejudicial to or contrary to the interests of the Company or, if necessary to avoid unreasonable burden or expense, as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter and (z) in the case of clause (C) above, as soon as, in the sole discretion of the Company, such suspension is no longer appropriate. The period during which the availability of the Registration Statement and any Prospectus is suspended (the "Deferral Period") shall, without the Company incurring any obligation to pay liquidated damages pursuant to Section 2(e),

not exceed in the aggregate forty five (45) days in any three (3) month period and one hundred twenty (120) days in any twelve (12) month period.

(j) If reasonably requested in writing in connection with a disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement, make reasonably available for inspection during normal business hours by a representative for the Notice Holders of such Registrable Securities and any attorneys and accountants retained by such Notice Holders, all relevant financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company and its subsidiaries, and cause the appropriate executive officers, directors and designated employees of the Company and its subsidiaries to make reasonably available for inspection during normal business hours all relevant information reasonably requested by such representative for the Notice Holders or any such attorneys or accountants in connection with such disposition, in each case as is customary for similar "due diligence" examinations; *provided, however,* that such persons shall first agree in writing with the Company that any information that is reasonably designated by the Company in writing as confidential at the time of delivery of such information shall be kept confidential by such persons and shall be used solely for the purposes of exercising rights under this Agreement, unless and until (i) disclosure of such information is required by court or administrative order or is necessary to respond to inquiries of regulatory authorities, provided, that such persons shall as promptly as is reasonably practicable give written notice to the Company of any request by any such regulatory authority for any such confidential information of the Company in order to allow the Company to seek an appropriate protective order, (ii) disclosure of such information is required by law (including any disclosure requirements pursuant to federal securities laws in connection with the filing of any Registration Statement or the use of any Prospectus referred to in this Agreement) and such person delivers to the Company a written opinion of nationally recognized outside legal counsel experienced in such matters to that effect prior to any disclosure of such information, (iii) such information becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of a disclosure or failure to safeguard by any such person or (iv) such information becomes available to any such person from a source other than the Company and such source is not bound by a confidentiality agreement; and provided further, that the foregoing inspection and information gathering shall, to the greatest extent possible, be coordinated on behalf of all the Notice Holders and the other parties entitled thereto by the counsel referred to in Section 5.

(k) Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and make generally available to its security holders earning statements (which need not be audited) satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder (or any similar rule promulgated under the Securities Act) no later than forty-five (45) days after the end of any twelve (12) month period (or ninety (90) days after the end of any twelve (12) month period if such period is a fiscal year) commencing on the first day of the first fiscal quarter of the Company commencing after the effective date of a Registration Statement, which statements shall cover said twelve (12) month period.

(l) Cooperate with each Notice Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities, which certificates shall not bear any restrictive legends, sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, and cause such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations as are permitted by the Indenture and registered in such names as such Notice Holder may request in writing at least five (5) Business Days prior to any sale of such Registrable Securities.

11

---

(m) Provide a CUSIP number for all Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement not later than the effective date of such Registration Statement and provide the Trustee for the Securities and the transfer agent for the Common Stock with printed certificates for the Registrable Securities that are in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company.

(n) Make a reasonable effort to provide such information as is required for any filings required to be made with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.

(o) Upon (i) the filing of the Initial Shelf Registration Statement and (ii) the effectiveness of the Initial Shelf Registration Statement, announce the same, in each case by press release or by posting such information on the Company's website on the World Wide Web.

(p) Enter into such customary agreements and take all such other reasonable or necessary actions in connection therewith (including those reasonably requested by the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities being sold), in order to expedite or facilitate disposition of such Registrable Securities; provided that the Company shall not be required to take any action not otherwise required hereby in connection with an underwritten offering without its consent.

(q) Cause the Indenture to be qualified under the TIA not later than the effective date of any Registration Statement; and in connection therewith, cooperate with the Trustee to effect such changes to the Indenture as may be required for the Indenture to be so qualified in accordance with the terms of the TIA and execute, and use all reasonable efforts to cause the Trustee to execute, all documents as may be required to effect such changes, and all other forms and documents required to be filed with the SEC to enable the Indenture to be so qualified in a timely manner.

Section 4. Holder's Obligations. Each Holder agrees, by acquisition of the Registrable Securities, that no Holder of Registrable Securities shall be entitled to sell any of such Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement or to receive a Prospectus relating thereto, unless such Holder has become a Notice Holder and has furnished to the Company the information set forth in the next sentence. Each Notice Holder agrees promptly to furnish to the Company in writing all information required to be disclosed in order to make the information previously furnished to the Company by such Notice Holder not misleading, any other information regarding such Notice Holder and the distribution of such Registrable Securities as may be required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement under applicable law or pursuant to SEC comments and any information otherwise reasonably required by the Company to comply with applicable law or regulations. Each Holder further agrees to notify the Company within ten (10) business days of request, of the amount of Registrable Securities sold pursuant to the Registration Statement and, in the absence of a response, the Company may assume that all of the Holder's Registrable Securities were so sold.

Section 5. Registration Expenses. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses incurred by it in connection with the performance by the Company of its obligations under Sections 2 and 3 of this Agreement whether or not any of the Registration Statements are declared effective. Such fees and expenses shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses (x) with respect to filings required to be made with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. and (y) of

12

---

compliance with federal and state securities or Blue Sky laws to the extent such filings or compliance are required pursuant to this Agreement (including, without limitation, reasonable fees and disbursements of the counsel specified in the next sentence in connection with Blue Sky qualifications of the Registrable Securities under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Notice Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities being sold pursuant to a Registration Statement may designate)), (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company), (iii) duplication expenses relating to copies of any Registration Statement or Prospectus delivered to any Holders hereunder, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with the Shelf Registration Statement, (v) reasonable fees and disbursements of the Trustee and its counsel and of the registrar and transfer agent for the Common Stock and (vi) all rating agency fees, but excluding fees of any special accountants retained by the Notice Holders and transfer taxes, if any, relating to the sale or disposition of Registrable Securities by a Holder. In addition, the Company shall bear or reimburse the Notice Holders for the reasonable fees and disbursements of one firm of legal counsel for the Holders, which shall initially be Shearman & Sterling, but which may, upon the written consent of the Initial Purchaser (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), be another nationally recognized law firm experienced in securities law matters designated by the Company. In addition, the Company shall pay the internal expenses of the Company (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit, the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange on which the same securities of the Company are then listed and the fees and expenses of any person, including special experts, retained by the Company.

Section 6. Indemnification; Contribution. (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Initial Purchaser and each Holder of Registrable Securities and each person, if any, who controls the Initial Purchaser or any Holder of Registrable Securities within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto), including all documents incorporated therein by reference, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, provided that (subject to

13

---

Section 6(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the prior written consent of the Company; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above, subject to Section 6(c);

*provided, however*, that this indemnity shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense (including those enumerated in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above) to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information, including without limitation the Notice and Questionnaire, furnished to the Company from or on behalf of the Initial Purchaser, such Holder of Registrable Securities (which also acknowledges the indemnity provisions herein) or any person, who controls the Initial Purchaser or any such Holder of Registrable Securities expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto); provided, further, that this indemnity shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense (1) arising from an offer or sale of Registrable Securities occurring during a Deferral Period, if the applicable Notice Holder received a Deferral Notice, or (2) if the Holder fails to deliver at or prior to written confirmation of sale, the most recent prospectus, as amended or supplemented, and such Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, would have corrected such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission of a material fact.

(b) In connection with any Shelf Registration Statement in which a Holder, including, without limitation, the Initial Purchaser, of Registrable Securities is participating, in furnishing information relating to such Holder of Registrable Securities to the Company in writing expressly for use in such Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto, the holders of such Registrable Securities agree, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Initial Purchaser and each person, if any, who controls the Initial Purchaser within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act and the Company, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of either such Section, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section 6, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with written information received by the Company from or on behalf of such Holder of Registrable Securities (which also acknowledges the indemnity provisions herein) or any person, who controls any such Holder of Registrable Securities expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or such preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto).

The Initial Purchaser agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Holders of Registrable Securities, and each person, if any, who controls the Company or any Holder of Registrable Securities within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or

14

---

Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section 6, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with

written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of the Initial Purchaser expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or such preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto).

(c) Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action or proceeding commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of these indemnity provisions. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; *provided, however*, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement; *provided*, that an indemnifying party shall not be liable for any such settlement effected without its consent if such indemnifying party (1) reimburses such indemnified party in accordance with such request to the extent it considers such request to be reasonable and (2) provides written notice to the indemnified party describing any unpaid balance it believes is unreasonable and the reasons therefor, in each case prior to the date of such settlement.

(e) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 6 is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall

15

---

contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the holders of the Registrable Securities or the Initial Purchaser on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Holder of the Registrable Securities or the Initial Purchaser and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 6(e) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 6(e). The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages, and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 6(e) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6, no Holder of any Registrable Securities shall be required to indemnify or contribute, and the Initial Purchaser shall not be required to contribute, any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Registrable Securities sold by such Holder of Registrable Securities or Initial Purchaser exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder of Registrable Securities or Initial Purchaser has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 6(e), each person, if any, who controls the Initial Purchaser or any Holder of Registrable Securities within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Initial Purchaser or such Holder, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.

Section 7. Information Requirements. The Company covenants that, if at any time before the end of the Effectiveness Period the Company is not subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, it will cooperate with any Holder of Registrable Securities and take such further reasonable action as any Holder of Registrable Securities may reasonably request in writing (including, without limitation, making such reasonable representations as any such Holder may reasonably request), all to the extent required from time to time to enable such

16

---

Holder to sell Registrable Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144 and Rule 144A and customarily taken in connection with sales pursuant to such exemptions. Upon the written request of any Holder of Registrable Securities, the Company shall deliver to such Holder a written statement as to whether it has complied with such filing requirements, unless such a statement has been included in the Company's most recent annual or quarterly report required to be filed and filed pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 7 shall be deemed to require the Company to register any of its securities under any section of the Exchange Act.

Section 8. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Conflicting Agreements. The Company is not, as of the date hereof, a party to, nor shall it, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into, any agreement with respect to its securities that conflicts with the rights granted to the Holders of Registrable Securities in this Agreement. The Company represents and warrants that the rights granted to the Holders of Registrable Securities hereunder do not conflict with the rights granted to the holders of the Company's securities under any other agreements.

(b) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the Company has obtained the written consent of Holders of a majority of the then outstanding Underlying Common Stock constituting Registrable Securities (with Holders of Securities deemed to be the Holders, for purposes of this Section, of the number of outstanding shares of Underlying Common Stock into which such Securities are or would be convertible or exchangeable as of the date on which such consent is requested), except in the case of the Initial Purchaser prior to distribution of the LYONs to the Holders, then consent of the Initial Purchaser. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of Holders of Registrable Securities whose Securities are being sold pursuant to a Registration Statement and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders of Registrable Securities may be given by Holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities being sold by such Holders pursuant to such Registration Statement; provided, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence. Each Holder of Registrable Securities outstanding at the time of any such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent or thereafter shall be bound by any such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent effected pursuant to this Section 8(b), whether or not any notice, writing or marking indicating such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent appears on the Registrable Securities or is delivered to such Holder.

(c) Notices. All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made in writing by hand delivery, by telecopier, by courier guaranteeing overnight delivery or by first-class mail, return receipt requested, and shall be deemed given (i) when made, if made by hand delivery, (ii) upon confirmation, if made by telecopier, (iii) one (1) Business Day after being deposited with such courier, if made by overnight courier or (iv) on the date indicated on the notice of receipt, if made by first-class mail, to the parties as follows:

17

---

if to a Holder of Registrable Securities, at the most current address given by such Holder to the Company in a Notice and Questionnaire or any amendment thereto;

if to the Company, to:

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation  
3030 Callan Drive  
San Diego, California 92121  
Attention: Corporate Secretary  
Telecopier number: (858) 431-8755

with a copy to:

Pillsbury Winthrop LLP  
101 West Broadway  
Suite 1800  
San Diego, California 92101  
Attention: David R. Snyder  
Telecopier number: (619) 236-1995

and

if to the Initial Purchaser, to:

Merrill Lynch & Co.,  
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated  
World Financial Center  
North Tower  
250 Vesey Street  
New York, New York 10281  
Attention: Syndicate Department  
Facsimile: (212) 738-1069

or to such other address as such person may have furnished to the other persons identified in this Section 8(c) in writing in accordance herewith.

(d) Approval of Holders. Whenever the consent, waiver or approval of Holders of a specified percentage of Registrable Securities is required hereunder, the Registrable Securities held by the Company or its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) (other than the Initial Purchaser or subsequent Holders of Registrable Securities if such subsequent Holders are deemed to be such affiliates solely by reason of their holdings of such Registrable Securities) shall not be counted in determining whether such consent or approval was given by the Holders of such required percentage.

(e) Successors and Assigns. Any person who purchases any Registrable Securities from the Initial Purchaser shall be deemed, for purposes of this Agreement, to be an assignee of the Initial Purchaser. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and

assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon each Holder of any Registrable Securities, provided that nothing herein shall be

deemed to permit any assignment, transfer or other disposition of Registrable Securities in violation of the terms of the Purchase Agreement. If any transferee of any Holder shall acquire Registrable Securities in any manner, whether by operation of law or otherwise, such Registrable Securities shall be subject to all of the terms of this Agreement and by taking and holding such Registrable Securities, such person shall be conclusively deemed to have agreed to be bound by and to perform all of the terms and provisions of this Agreement and such person shall be entitled to receive the benefits hereof. The Initial Purchaser (in its capacity as Initial Purchaser) shall have no liability or obligation to the Company with respect to any failure by a Holder of Registrable Securities to comply with, or any breach by such Holder of, any obligations of such Holder under this Agreement.

(f) Third Party Beneficiaries. The Initial Purchaser (even if the Initial Purchaser is not a Holder of Registrable Securities) shall be a third party beneficiary to the agreements made hereunder between the Company, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, and shall have the right to enforce such agreements directly to the extent they deem such enforcement necessary or advisable to protect their rights or the rights of Holders hereunder. Each Holder of Registrable Securities shall be a third party beneficiary to the agreements made hereunder between the Company, on the one hand, and the Initial Purchaser, on the other hand, and shall have the right to enforce such agreements directly to the extent it deems such enforcement necessary or advisable to protect its rights hereunder.

(g) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

(h) Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

(i) Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(j) Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated thereby, and the parties hereto shall use their best efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction, it being intended that all of the rights and privileges of the parties shall be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

(k) Entire Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and is intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein and the registration rights granted by the Company with respect to the Registrable Securities. Except as provided in the Purchase Agreement, there are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein, with respect to the registration rights granted by the Company with respect to the Registrable Securities. This

Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and undertakings among the parties with respect to such registration rights.

(l) Termination. This Agreement and the obligations of the parties hereunder shall terminate upon the expiration of the Effectiveness Period, except for (i)(A) any liabilities or obligations under Sections 4, 5 or 6 hereof and (B) the obligations to make payments of and provide for liquidated damages under Section 2(e) hereof to the extent such damages accrue prior to the end of the Effectiveness Period, each of which shall remain in effect in accordance with its terms and (ii) the obligations regarding confidential information contained in Section 3(j).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

By: /s/ William H. Rastetter  
Name: William H. Rastetter, Ph.D.  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Confirmed and accepted as of the date  
first above written:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Mark J. Robinson  
Name: Mark J. Robinson  
Title: Managing Director



FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 1272, 1273 AND 1275 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THIS SECURITY IS BEING ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT AND THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS SECURITY IS APRIL 29, 2002. IN ADDITION, THIS SECURITY IS SUBJECT TO UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX REGULATIONS GOVERNING CONTINGENT PAYMENT DEBT INSTRUMENTS. UNDER SUCH REGULATIONS, THE COMPARABLE YIELD OF THIS SECURITY IS 8.51% (WHICH WILL BE TREATED AS THE YIELD FOR UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES), COMPOUNDED SEMIANNUALLY. THE YIELD FOR ACCRUING ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT FOR NON-TAX PURPOSES IS 1.75%, COMPOUNDED SEMIANNUALLY.

THE ISSUER AGREES, AND BY ACCEPTING A BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN THIS SECURITY EACH HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE AGREED, FOR UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES (1) TO TREAT THIS SECURITY AS A DEBT INSTRUMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO TREAS. REG. SEC. 1.1275-4 (THE "CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS"), (2) TO TREAT THE FAIR MARKET VALUE OF ANY STOCK RECEIVED UPON ANY CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY AS A CONTINGENT PAYMENT FOR PURPOSES OF THE CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS, AND (3) TO BE BOUND BY THE ISSUER'S DETERMINATION OF THE "COMPARABLE YIELD" AND "PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE," WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE CONTINGENT PAYMENT REGULATIONS, WITH RESPECT TO THIS SECURITY. THE ISSUER AGREES TO PROVIDE PROMPTLY TO THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, UPON WRITTEN REQUEST, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, ISSUE DATE, YIELD TO MATURITY, COMPARABLE YIELD AND PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE. ANY SUCH WRITTEN REQUEST SHOULD BE SENT TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION, 3030 CALLAN ROAD, SAN DIEGO, CA 92121, ATTENTION: CORPORATE SECRETARY.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE TWO OF THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

---

THIS SECURITY AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NEITHER THIS SECURITY, THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN OR THEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, REGISTRATION.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES TO OFFER, SELL, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE"), WHICH IS TWO YEARS AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION (THE "COMPANY" OR THE "ISSUER") OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH SECURITY) ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHICH NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (C) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF SUBPARAGRAPH (A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF RULE 501 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR," FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO, OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH, ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, (D) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (C) OR (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, AND IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS SECURITY IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE.

THE FOREGOING LEGEND MAY BE REMOVED FROM THIS SECURITY ON SATISFACTION OF THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ENGAGE IN ANY HEDGING TRANSACTION WITH REGARD TO THIS SECURITY EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THE SECURITIES ACT.

No. R-  
Issue Date: April 29, 2002  
Issue Price: \$592.91  
(for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity)

CUSIP: [ ]  
Original Issue Discount: \$407.09  
(for each \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity)

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a Delaware corporation, promises to pay to Cede & Co. or registered assigns, the Principal Amount at Maturity of [ ] DOLLARS (\$[ ]) on April 29, 2032.

This Security shall not bear interest except as specified on the other side of this Security. Original Issue Discount will accrue as specified on the other side of this Security. This Security is convertible as specified on the other side of this Security.

Additional provisions of this Security are set forth on the other side of this Security.

Dated: April 29, 2002

IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

J.P. Morgan Trust Company,  
National Association,  
as Trustee, certifies that this  
is one of the Securities referred  
to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

[FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF LYON]  
Liquid Yield Option(TM) Note due 2032  
(Zero Coupon-Senior)

1. Interest.

This Security shall not bear interest, except as specified in this paragraph or in paragraph 5 hereof. If the Principal Amount at Maturity hereof or any portion of such Principal Amount at Maturity is not paid when due (whether upon acceleration pursuant to Section 6.02 of the Indenture, upon the date set for payment of the Redemption Price pursuant to paragraph 6 hereof, upon the date set for payment of the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price pursuant to paragraph 7 hereof or upon the Stated Maturity of this Security) or if interest (including semiannual or contingent interest, if any) due hereon or any portion of such interest is not paid when due in accordance with paragraph 5 hereof, then in each such case the overdue amount shall, to the extent permitted by law, bear interest at the rate of 1.75% per annum, compounded semiannually, which interest shall accrue from the date such overdue amount was originally due to the date payment of such amount, including interest thereon, has been made or duly provided for. All such interest shall be payable on demand. The accrual of such interest on overdue amounts shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, the continued accrual of Original Issue Discount.

Original Issue Discount (the difference between the Issue Price and the Principal Amount at Maturity of the Security), in the period during which a Security remains outstanding, shall accrue at 1.75% per annum, on a semiannual bond equivalent basis using a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the Issue Date of this Security.

2. Method of Payment.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make payments in respect of Redemption Prices, Purchase Prices, Change in Control Purchase Prices and at Stated Maturity to Holders who surrender Securities to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Securities. The Company will pay any cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. However, the Company may make such cash payments by check payable in such money.

3. Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar and Bid Solicitation Agent.

Initially, J.P. Morgan Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association (the "Trustee"), will act as Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar and Bid Solicitation Agent. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar or co-registrar or Bid Solicitation Agent without notice, other than notice to the Trustee. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their Affiliates may act as Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar or co-registrar. None of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their Affiliates shall act as Bid Solicitation Agent.

4. Indenture.

The Company issued the Securities under an Indenture dated as of April 29, 2002 (the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee. The terms of the Securities include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as in effect from time to time (the "TIA"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Securities are subject to all such terms, and Securityholders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of those terms.

The Securities are general unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Company limited to \$1,264,950,000 aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity (subject to Section 2.07 of the Indenture). The Indenture does not limit other indebtedness of the Company, secured or unsecured.

5. Contingent Interest.

Subject to the accrual and record date provisions specified in this paragraph 5, the Company shall pay contingent cash interest to the Holders during any six-month period (a "Contingent Interest Period") from April 30 to October 29 and from October 30 to April 29 commencing April 30, 2007, if the average LYON Market Price for the Five-Day Period with respect to such Contingent Interest Period equals 120% or more of the sum of the Issue Price of a Security and Original Issue Discount accrued thereon to the day immediately preceding the first day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period.

The amount of contingent interest payable per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity hereof in respect of any Quarterly Period within a Contingent Interest Period shall equal the greater of (x) Regular Cash Dividends paid by the Company per share of Common Stock during that Quarterly Period multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity hereof is convertible pursuant to paragraph 9 hereof as of the accrual date for such contingent interest or (y) 0.0625% of the average LYON Market Price of a LYON for the Five-Day Period, provided that if the Company does not pay cash dividends during a semiannual period, the Company will pay contingent interest semiannually at a rate of 0.125% of the average LYON Market Price for the Five-Day Period.

Contingent interest, if any, will accrue and be payable to Holders as of the record date for the related Regular Cash Dividend or, if no Regular Cash Dividend is paid by the Company during a Quarterly Period, to Holders as of the 15<sup>th</sup> day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding the last day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period. Such payments shall be paid on the payment date of the related Regular Cash Dividend or, if no Regular Cash Dividend is paid by the Company during any Quarterly Period, on the last day of the relevant Contingent Interest Period. Original Issue Discount will continue to accrue at 1.75% per annum whether or not contingent interest is paid.

"Five-Day Period" means, with respect to any Contingent Interest Period, the five Trading Days ending on the second Trading Day immediately preceding the first day of such Contingent Interest Period; *provided, however*, if the Company shall have declared a Regular Cash Dividend on its Common Stock that is payable during such Contingent Interest Period but

3

---

for which the record date for determining stockholders entitled thereto precedes the first day of such Contingent Interest Period, then "Five-Day Period" shall mean, with respect to such Contingent Interest Period, the five Trading Days ending on the second Trading Day immediately preceding such record date.

"Regular Cash Dividends" means quarterly or other periodic cash dividends on the Company's Common Stock as declared by the Company's Board of Directors as part of its cash dividend payment practices and that are not designated by them as extraordinary or special or other nonrecurring dividends.

"LYON Market Price" means, as of any date of determination, the average of the secondary market bid quotations per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$10 million Principal Amount at Maturity of Securities at approximately 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three recognized securities dealers in The City of New York (none of which shall be an Affiliate of the Company) selected by the Company; *provided, however*, if (a) at least three such bids are not obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent or (b) in the Company's reasonable judgment, the bid quotations are not indicative of the secondary market value of the Securities as of such determination date, then the LYON Market Price for such determination date shall equal (i) the Conversion Rate in effect as of such determination date multiplied by (ii) the average Sale Price of the Common Stock for the five Trading Days ending on such determination date, appropriately adjusted to take into account the occurrence, during the period commencing on the first of such Trading Days during such five Trading Day period and ending on such determination date, of any event described in Section 10.06, 10.07 or 10.08 (subject to the conditions set forth in Sections 10.09 and 10.10) of the Indenture.

The term "Quarterly Period" shall mean, with respect to any Contingent Interest Period, any quarterly period within such Contingent Interest Period extending from April 30 to July 29, from July 30 to October 29, from October 30 to January 29 or from January 30 to April 29.

Upon determination that Holders will be entitled to receive contingent interest which may become payable during a Contingent Interest Period, on or prior to the first day of such Contingent Interest Period, the Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of such determination and shall issue a press release and publish such information on its web site on the World Wide Web or through such other public medium as the Company may use at that time. The Company shall also notify the Trustee of the declaration of any Regular Cash Dividends and the related record and payment dates.

6. Redemption at the Option of the Company.

No sinking fund is provided for the Securities. The Securities are redeemable for cash as a whole, at any time, or in part from time to time at the option of the Company in accordance with the Indenture at the Redemption Prices set forth below, provided that the Securities are not redeemable prior to April 29, 2007.

The table below shows Redemption Prices of a Security per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity on the dates shown below and at Stated Maturity, which prices reflect accrued Original

4

---

Issue Discount calculated to each such date. The Redemption Price of a Security redeemed between such dates shall include an additional amount reflecting the additional Original Issue Discount accrued since the preceding date in the table but not including the Redemption Date.

Redemption Date	(1) LYON Issue Price	(2) Accrued Original Issue Discount	(3) Redemption Price (1)+(2)
April 29, 2007	\$ 592.91	\$ 53.97	\$ 646.88
April 29, 2008	\$ 592.91	\$ 65.34	\$ 658.25
April 29, 2009	\$ 592.91	\$ 76.91	\$ 669.82
April 29, 2010	\$ 592.91	\$ 88.68	\$ 681.59
April 29, 2011	\$ 592.91	\$ 100.66	\$ 693.57
April 29, 2012	\$ 592.91	\$ 112.85	\$ 705.76
April 29, 2013	\$ 592.91	\$ 125.26	\$ 718.17
April 29, 2014	\$ 592.91	\$ 137.88	\$ 730.79
April 29, 2015	\$ 592.91	\$ 150.73	\$ 743.64
April 29, 2016	\$ 592.91	\$ 163.80	\$ 756.71
April 29, 2017	\$ 592.91	\$ 177.10	\$ 770.01
April 29, 2018	\$ 592.91	\$ 190.63	\$ 783.54
April 29, 2019	\$ 592.91	\$ 204.40	\$ 797.31
April 29, 2020	\$ 592.91	\$ 218.42	\$ 811.33
April 29, 2021	\$ 592.91	\$ 232.68	\$ 825.99
April 29, 2022	\$ 592.91	\$ 247.19	\$ 840.10
April 29, 2023	\$ 592.91	\$ 261.95	\$ 854.86
April 29, 2024	\$ 592.91	\$ 276.98	\$ 869.89
April 29, 2025	\$ 592.91	\$ 292.27	\$ 885.18
April 29, 2026	\$ 592.91	\$ 307.83	\$ 900.74
April 29, 2027	\$ 592.91	\$ 323.66	\$ 916.57
April 29, 2028	\$ 592.91	\$ 339.77	\$ 932.68
April 29, 2029	\$ 592.91	\$ 356.16	\$ 949.07
April 29, 2030	\$ 592.91	\$ 372.84	\$ 965.75
April 29, 2031	\$ 592.91	\$ 389.82	\$ 982.73
At Stated Maturity	\$ 592.91	\$ 407.09	\$ 1,000.00

In addition to the Redemption Price payable with respect to all Securities or portions thereof to be redeemed as of a Redemption Date, the Holders of such Securities (or portions thereof) shall be entitled to receive accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, with respect thereto, which interest shall be paid in cash on the Redemption Date.

7. Purchase by the Company at the Option of the Holder.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated to purchase, at the option of the Holder, the Securities held by such Holder on the following Purchase Dates and at the following Purchase Prices per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity, upon delivery of a Purchase Notice containing the information set forth in the Indenture, at any time from the opening of business on the date that is 20 Business Days prior to

such Purchase Date until the close of business on such Purchase Date and upon delivery of the Securities to the Paying Agent by the Holder as set forth in the Indenture.

Purchase Date	Purchase Price
April 29, 2005	\$ 624.73
April 29, 2007	\$ 646.88
April 29, 2012	\$ 705.76
April 29, 2017	\$ 770.01

The Company may, from time to time, declare additional Purchase Dates and corresponding Purchase Prices.

The Purchase Price (equal to the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount to the Purchase Date) may be paid, at the option of the Company, in cash or by the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock of the Company, or in any combination thereof.

At the option of the Holder and subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated to purchase the Securities held by such Holder no later than 35 Business Days after the occurrence of a Change in Control of the Company, but in no event prior to the date on which such Change in Control occurs, on or prior to April 29, 2007 for a Change in Control Purchase Price equal to the Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount to the Change in Control Purchase Date, which Change in Control Purchase Price shall be paid in cash.

A third party may make the offer and purchase of the Securities in lieu of the Company in accordance with the Indenture.

In addition to the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, payable with respect to all Securities or portions thereof to be purchased as of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, the Holders of such Securities (or portions thereof) shall be entitled to receive accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, with respect thereto, which shall be paid in cash promptly following the later of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be and the time of delivery of such Securities to the Paying Agent pursuant to the Indenture.

Holders have the right to withdraw any Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice, as the case may be, by delivering to the Paying Agent a written notice of withdrawal in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

If cash (and/or securities if permitted under the Indenture) sufficient to pay the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, of, together with any accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest with respect to, all Securities or portions thereof to be purchased as of the Purchase Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, is deposited with the Paying Agent on the Business Day following the Purchase

Date or the Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, shall cease to accrue on such Securities (or portions thereof) immediately after such Purchase Date or Change in Control Purchase Date, as the case may be, and the Holder thereof shall have no other rights as such (other than the right to receive

the Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, and accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest, if any, upon surrender of such Security).

8. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption will be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed at the Holder's registered address. If money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and accrued and unpaid contingent interest, if any, with respect to, all Securities (or portions thereof) to be redeemed on the Redemption Date is deposited with the Paying Agent prior to or on the Redemption Date, on such Redemption Date, Original Issue Discount and interest (including semiannual and contingent interest), if any, shall cease to accrue on such Securities or portions thereof. Securities in denominations larger than \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity may be redeemed in part but only in integral multiples of \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity.

9. Conversion.

Subject to the next two succeeding sentences, a Holder of a Security may convert it into Common Stock of the Company at any time before the close of business on April 29, 2032. If the Security is called for redemption, the Holder may convert it only until the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date. A Security in respect of which a Holder has delivered a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice exercising the option of such Holder to require the Company to purchase such Security may be converted only if such notice of exercise is withdrawn in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The initial Conversion Rate is 7.1881 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 Principal Amount at Maturity, subject to adjustment in certain events described in the Indenture. The Company will deliver cash or a check in lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock.

Accrued and unpaid semiannual and contingent interest will not be paid in cash on Securities that are converted but will be paid in the manner provided in the following paragraph; *provided, however* that Securities surrendered for conversion during the period, in the case of semiannual interest, from the close of business on any Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date to the opening of business on such Interest Payment Date or, in the case of contingent interest, from the close of business on any date on which contingent interest accrues to the opening of business on the date on which such contingent interest is payable, shall be entitled to receive such semiannual or contingent interest, as the case may be, payable on such Securities on the corresponding Interest Payment Date or the date on which such contingent interest is payable and (except Securities with respect to which the Company has mailed a notice of redemption) Securities surrendered for conversion during such periods must be accompanied by payment of an amount equal to the semiannual or contingent interest with respect thereto that the registered Holder is to receive.

A Holder may convert a portion of a Security if the Principal Amount at Maturity of such portion is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. No payment or adjustment will be made for dividends on the Common Stock except as provided in the Indenture. On conversion of a

Security, the greater of that portion of accrued Original Issue Discount or Tax Original Issue Discount attributable to the period from the Issue Date through the Conversion Date and (except as provided above) accrued contingent interest with respect to the converted Security shall not be cancelled, extinguished or forfeited, but rather shall be deemed to be paid in full to the Holder thereof through the delivery of the Common Stock (together with the cash payment, if any, in lieu of fractional shares) in exchange for the Security being converted pursuant to the terms hereof; and the fair market value of such shares of Common Stock (together with any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as issued, to the extent thereof, first in exchange for the greater of Original Issue Discount or Tax Original Issue Discount accrued through the Conversion Date and accrued contingent interest, and the balance, if any, of such cash and/or the fair market value of such Common Stock (and any such cash payment in lieu of fractional shares) shall be treated as issued in exchange for the Issue Price of the Security being converted pursuant to the provisions hereof.

To convert a Security, a Holder must (1) complete and manually sign the conversion notice below (or complete and manually sign a facsimile of such notice) and deliver such notice to the Conversion Agent, (2) surrender the Security to the Conversion Agent, (3) furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents if required by the Conversion Agent, the Company or the Trustee and (4) pay any transfer or similar tax, if required.

The Conversion Rate will be adjusted for dividends or distributions on Common Stock payable in Common Stock or other Capital Stock; subdivisions, combinations or certain reclassifications of Common Stock; distributions to all holders of Common Stock of certain rights to purchase Common Stock for a period expiring within 60 days of the record date for such distribution at less than the Sale Price of the Common Stock at the Time of Determination; and distributions to such holders of assets (including shares of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary) or debt securities of the Company or certain rights to purchase securities of the Company (excluding certain cash dividends or distributions). However, no adjustment need be made if Securityholders may participate in the transaction or in certain other cases. The Company from time to time may voluntarily increase the Conversion Rate.

If the Company is a party to a consolidation, merger or binding share exchange or a transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or upon certain distributions described in the Indenture, the right to convert a Security into Common Stock may be changed into a right to convert it into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other assets of the Company or another person which the Holder would have received if the Holder had converted its Securities immediately prior to the transaction.

10. Conversion Arrangement on Call for Redemption.

Any Securities called for redemption, unless surrendered for conversion before the close of business on the Redemption Date, may be deemed to be purchased from the Holders of such Securities at an amount not less than the Redemption Price, by one or more investment bankers or other purchasers who

11. Defaulted Interest.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to the Securities, any Defaulted Interest on any Security shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date or accrual date, as the case may be, by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company as provided for in Section 11.02 of the Indenture.

12. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange.

The Securities are in fully registered form, without coupons, in denominations of \$1,000 of Principal Amount at Maturity and integral multiples of \$1,000. A Holder may transfer or exchange Securities in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer or exchange of any Securities selected for redemption (except, in the case of a Security to be redeemed in part, the portion of the Security not to be redeemed) or any Securities in respect of which a Purchase Notice or Change in Control Purchase Notice has been given and not withdrawn (except, in the case of a Security to be purchased in part, the portion of the Security not to be purchased) or any Securities for a period of 15 days before the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed.

13. Persons Deemed Owners.

The registered Holder of this Security may be treated as the owner of this Security for all purposes.

14. Unclaimed Money or Securities.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall return to the Company upon written request any money or securities held by them for the payment of any amount with respect to the Securities that remains unclaimed for two years, subject to applicable unclaimed property laws. After return to the Company, Holders entitled to the money or securities must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

15. Amendment; Waiver.

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture or the Securities may be amended with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding and (ii) certain Defaults may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding. Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Securityholder, the Company and the Trustee may amend the Indenture or the Securities to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, or to comply with Article 5 or Section 10.14 of the Indenture, to secure the Company's obligations under this Security or to add to the Company's covenants for the benefit of the Securityholders or to surrender any right or power conferred, or to comply with any

requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and any amendment thereof, or as necessary in connection with the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act or to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holders.

16. Defaults and Remedies.

Under the Indenture, Events of Default include (i) default in the payment of contingent interest when the same becomes due and payable or which default continues for 30 days; (ii) default in payment of the Principal Amount at Maturity, Issue Price plus accrued Original Issue Discount, Redemption Price, Purchase Price or Change in Control Purchase Price, as the case may be, in respect of the Securities when the same becomes due and payable; (iii) failure by the Company to comply with other agreements in the Indenture or the Securities, subject to notice and lapse of time; (iv) failure of the Company to make any payment by the end of any applicable grace period after maturity of Debt having an aggregate outstanding principal amount in excess of the greater of (a) \$10,000,000 or (b) 5% of Consolidated Net Assets, which default shall have resulted in at least that amount of such Debt being accelerated, without such Debt having been discharged or such acceleration having been rescinded or annulled, subject to notice and lapse of time; (v) failure by the Company to deliver shares of Common Stock or cash in lieu thereof (together with cash in lieu of fractional shares) when such Common Stock or cash in lieu of (or cash in lieu of fractional shares) is required to be delivered following conversion of a Security and continuance of such default for 10 days; and (vi) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding, may declare the Issue Price plus the Original Issue Discount through the date of such declaration, and any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual interest and contingent interest) if any, through the date of such declaration, on all the Securities to be due and payable immediately. Certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency are Events of Default which will result in the Issue Price plus the Original Issue Discount on the Securities, and any accrued and unpaid interest (including semiannual interest and contingent interest) if any, through the occurrence of such event, becoming due and payable immediately upon the occurrence of such Events of Default.

Securityholders may not enforce the Indenture or the Securities except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to enforce the Indenture or the Securities unless it receives indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount at Maturity of the Securities at the time outstanding may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Securityholders notice of any continuing Default (except a Default in payment of amounts specified in clause (i) or (ii) above) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interests.

17. Trustee Dealings with the Company.

Subject to certain limitations imposed by the TIA, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with and collect obligations owed to it by the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

18. No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Security, each Securityholder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

19. Authentication.

This Security shall not be valid until an authorized officer of the Trustee manually signs the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication on the other side of this Security.

20. Abbreviations.

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Securityholder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (=tenants in common), TEN ENT (=tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (=joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (=custodian), and U/G/M/A (=Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

21. Original Issue Discount Information Reporting Requirements.

In accordance with the United States Treasury Regulation Section 1.1275-3, a Holder may obtain the projected payment schedule by submitting a written request for such information to the following representative of the Company: Corporate Secretary, IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, 3030 Callan Road, San Diego, CA 92121.

22. GOVERNING LAW.

THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN THE INDENTURE AND THIS SECURITY.

The Company will furnish to any Securityholder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture which has in it the text of this Security in larger type. Requests may be made to:

IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation  
3030 Callan Road  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Telephone No: (858) 431-8800  
Facsimile No: (858) 431-8892  
Attention: Treasurer

**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

To assign this Security, fill in the form below:

I or we assign and transfer this Security to

\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax ID no.)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint

agent to transfer this Security on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

**CONVERSION NOTICE**

To convert this Security into Common Stock of the Company, check the box:

To convert only part of this Security, state the Principal Amount at Maturity to be converted (which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000):

\$

If you want the stock certificate made out in another person's name, fill in the form below:

\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert other person's soc. sec. or tax ID no.)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Print or type other person's name, address and zip code)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Security)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED**

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED: PAGES WHERE CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED ARE MARKED “CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED” AND APPROPRIATE SECTIONS, WHERE TEXT HAS BEEN OMITTED, ARE NOTED WITH “[CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED].” AN UNREDACTED VERSION OF THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION.**

**ADDENDUM TO COLLABORATIVE DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT  
SEIKAGAKU CORPORATION - IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

**ADDENDUM TO COLLABORATIVE DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

THIS ADDENDUM TO COLLABORATIVE DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (“ADDENDUM”) is made and effective as of the 22nd day of March, 2002 (“EFFECTIVE DATE”), by and between Seikagaku Corporation organized under Japanese law and having its principal executive offices at 1-5, Nihonbashi-honcho 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-0023, Japan (“SK CORPORATION”) and IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a company (originally organized under the laws of the State of California and now organized under the laws of the State of Delaware) and having its principal executive offices at 3030 Callan Road, San Diego, California 92121, USA (“IDEC”), with reference to the following facts:

**RECITALS**

- A. WHEREAS, SK CORPORATION and IDEC are parties to that certain Collaborative Development Agreement dated December 27, 1994 (“CDA”), relating to the research and development of antibody based products directed against the CD23 function, and the use of such products for the potential palliation, evaluation, diagnosis and treatment and/or prophylaxis of human disease states which are caused or exacerbated by the CD23 determinant;
- B. WHEREAS, SK CORPORATION and IDEC are also parties to that certain License Agreement dated December 27, 1994 (“License Agreement”), providing for development and commercialization of such products by SK CORPORATION and IDEC in their respective territories;
- C. WHEREAS, SK CORPORATION has exercised its option under the License Agreement and has elected the SK CORPORATION TERRITORY (as defined therein);
- D. WHEREAS, the CDA provides for specific preclinical testing and Phase I clinical studies of products as set forth on Appendix B and Appendix C of the CDA and that SK CORPORATION shall provide the development funding of such studies;
- E. WHEREAS, IDEC is willing to conduct additional Phase II and Phase III clinical studies to support an application to the FDA for marketing approval of PRODUCT and SK CORPORATION is willing to assist in funding such clinical studies with an intention to obtain the clinical data and other results obtained in the course of such clinical studies, which are useful to support an application to the Governmental authorities in SK CORPORATION TERRITORY for marketing approval of a PRODUCT in the FIELD
- F. WHEREAS, SK CORPORATION and IDEC, now desire to extend the CDA to provide for such additional Phase II and Phase III clinical studies and to otherwise amend the CDA as set forth in this ADDENDUM.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and the mutual covenants contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the PARTIES hereto agree as follows:

**AGREEMENT**

1. **Definitions.** All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this ADDENDUM shall have the meaning given them in the CDA or the License Agreement, whichever is relevant. The following definitions shall also apply to this ADDENDUM.

CLINICAL TRIAL shall mean clinical study(ies) designed to support an application to the FDA for marketing approval of a PRODUCT in the FIELD to be conducted by IDEC in accordance herewith, which shall comprise a part of CDA DEVELOPMENT.

CLINICAL TRIAL COSTS shall mean all costs [CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED].

BLA PREPARATION COSTS shall mean those FULLY BURDENED COSTS actually incurred by IDEC in preparing, submitting, reviewing, or developing data or information for the purpose of filing of any Biologics License Application (BLA) directed to the use of PRODUCT in the FIELD including, without limitation, FULLY BURDENED COSTS incurred in the preparation of the Integrated Summaries and in the conduct of the Functional Activities set forth in Appendix F.

FULLY BURDENED COSTS shall mean, with respect to a particular item (e.g., PRODUCT, PRODUCT manufacturing, BLA PREPARATION COSTS), the costs [CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED].

2. CDA DEVELOPMENT AND APPENDIX C.

(a) The CDA provides that the preclinical and clinical development program on a PRODUCT within the FIELD conducted during the term of the CDA shall be carried out in accordance with ARTICLE 3 of the CDA and APPENDIX C to the CDA. The PARTIES desire to expand the clinical development to be carried out under the CDA to include additional clinical studies. To APPENDIX C to the CDA APPENDIX C attached to this ADDENDUM shall be added. APPENDIX C, as revised pursuant to this ADDENDUM, is divided into two parts. Part I describes the preclinical and Phase I clinical development which SK CORPORATION has funded and will continue to fund pursuant to Section 4.02 of the CDA. Part II describes the current and presently anticipated future clinical development program to be managed by IDEC, funding for which is described in paragraph 3 below. Except as otherwise agreed to in writing by the PARTIES, IDEC shall not have responsibility for any development activities in the SK

3

---

CORPORATION TERRITORY. The Steering Committee shall retain the right to amend Appendix C when appropriate, subject to the provisions of Section 3.03 of the CDA, as amended by this Addendum.

(b) In partial consideration of the funding provided by SK CORPORATION, IDEC shall consider the input of SK CORPORATION in designing CLINICAL TRIALS. Accordingly, Section 3.02 of the CDA is amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

“IDEC shall forward to SK CORPORATION a draft clinical study protocol, which defines the designs, population and procedures of any CLINICAL TRIAL to be conducted in accordance with Part 2 of Appendix C and under which such CLINICAL TRIAL shall be operated (“PROTOCOL”), promptly after its preparation. SK CORPORATION shall submit any comments or suggestions concerning the draft clinical study protocol to IDEC within two weeks of receipt by SK CORPORATION of such draft clinical study protocol. IDEC will consider in good faith any comments or suggestions timely submitted by SK CORPORATION in accordance with this Section 3.02 as amended, however, in no circumstance shall IDEC be required to amend a PROTOCOL to incorporate the comments or suggestions submitted by SK CORPORATION.

(c) In consideration of IDEC’s expertise in the field of clinical trial design, the PARTIES wish to clarify IDEC’s rights with respect to business and scientific decisions relating to development activities applicable to the IDEC TERRITORY and hereby amend Section 3.03 of the CDA to delete the last sentence thereof and replace same with the following provision:

“Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Steering Committee is unable to unanimously agree on a decision regarding CDA DEVELOPMENT applicable to development and regulatory approval of a Product in the IDEC TERRITORY, [CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED].

(d) It is understood that the PARTIES require reasonable flexibility in conducting development activities and committing their respective resources thereto. The PARTIES desire to provide for certain rights to discontinue the clinical studies described in Part II of Appendix C without terminating all rights and licenses granted under Article 2 of the License Agreement. The PARTIES desire to further amend Article 3 of the CDA by adding the following new Sections 3.12 and 3.13:

“3.12. IDEC may elect at any time and for any reason to discontinue CDA DEVELOPMENT relating to a CLINICAL TRIAL in the IDEC TERRITORY. IDEC shall give SK CORPORATION not less than thirty (30) days written notice of its intent to discontinue a clinical study and will use reasonable efforts

4

to wind down such studies in an orderly fashion. Discontinuation of a CLINICAL TRIAL by IDEC pursuant to this Section 3.12 shall not be deemed a breach of the CDA and shall not give SK CORPORATION the right to terminate the CDA pursuant to Section 9.03 of the CDA.

3.13. SK CORPORATION may elect to discontinue further funding of CDA DEVELOPMENT relating to CLINICAL TRIALS in the IDEC TERRITORY only if the election is made in writing within thirty (30) days following (i) Steering Committee approval of a CLINICAL TRIAL in addition to those set forth in Appendix C as amended herewith or (ii) Steering Committee approval of a MATERIAL PROTOCOL AMENDMENT relating to a clinical study. For purposes of this Section 3.13, "MATERIAL PROTOCOL AMENDMENT" shall mean an increase of more than twenty-five percent (25%) over the total patient enrollment currently set forth in Part 2 of Appendix C. Notwithstanding other provisions of the CDA to the contrary, in the event SK CORPORATION elects under Section 3.13(i) or 3.13(ii) to discontinue funding a clinical study in the IDEC TERRITORY, SK CORPORATION shall pay **[CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED (CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED)]** CLINICAL TRIAL COSTS actually incurred by IDEC up to the date of election by SK CORPORATION to discontinue funding of such CLINICAL TRIAL, and IDEC shall have no obligation to provide SK CORPORATION data, information or results from any clinical study, including any applications filed with the FDA, generated after the discontinuance of funding by SK CORPORATION.

3. Development Milestones and Funding.

(a) As of the EFFECTIVE DATE, SK CORPORATION has made certain nonrefundable payments to IDEC pursuant to Section 4.02(a) of the CDA, and will make the unpaid payments described in Section 4.02(a) upon completion of the applicable milestones.

(b) In order to clarify what shall be deemed "completion of Phase I testing," for purposes of Section 4.02(a) of the CDA and Section 3(a) of this Addendum, the PARTIES agree that: (i) Phase I testing of the PRODUCT in the U.S. shall be deemed completed when that certain study identified as "Trial 152-02" and described in Part I of APPENDIX C of the CDA (as amended) is completed or as may be otherwise agreed to by the PARTIES, and (ii) Phase I testing of the PRODUCT in Europe shall be deemed completed upon the commencement of a Phase II trial in Europe even if such Phase II trial commences prior to completion of a Phase I trial in Europe and even if a Phase I trial was never initiated.

(c) The PARTIES also desire to set forth their agreement regarding the funding of further CDA DEVELOPMENT. ARTICLE 4 of the CDA is hereby amended to include the following new Sections 4.04 - 4.07 with respect to funding of CDA DEVELOPMENT described in Part II of APPENDIX C (as amended):

---

"4.4. SK CORPORATION shall make payment to IDEC for **[CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED (CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED)]** of CLINICAL TRIAL COSTS in accordance with Section 4.07.

4.05. SK CORPORATION shall reimburse IDEC for **[CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED (CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED)]** of BLA PREPARATION COSTS in accordance with Section 4.07.

4.06. SK CORPORATION shall reimburse IDEC for **[CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED (CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED)]** of FULLY BURDENED COSTS for the manufacture of PRODUCT and/or or costs incurred by IDEC for manufacture by a THIRD PARTY of PRODUCT (MANUFACTURING COSTS) to be used in conducting clinical trials designed to support approval by the FDA for use of PRODUCT in the FIELD. Such reimbursement shall be made at the end of each manufacturing campaign for PRODUCT and in accordance with Section 4.07. Included in MANUFACTURING COSTS are **[CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED]**. In the event that IDEC determines that a portion of PRODUCT from a manufacturing campaign is not to be used for conducting clinical trials in the FIELD (UNUSED PORTION), IDEC shall, within a reasonable period of time after making such determination, reimburse SK CORPORATION for the pro rata share of the MANUFACTURING COSTS associated with such UNUSED PORTION.

4.07. For each payment by SK CORPORATION in accordance with Section 4.04, 4.05 or 4.06, IDEC shall issue an invoice covering the amount payable by SK CORPORATION hereunder for the activities or payment made by IDEC during each calendar quarter and furnish it to SK CORPORATION by the last day of the next calendar quarter, together with invoices or other evidence which reasonably prove IDEC's payment or costs. Within thirty (30) days after its receipt of each invoice hereunder, SK CORPORATION shall make relevant payments to IDEC.

(d) The amounts payable under new Sections 4.04 — 4.06 of the CDA, as amended hereby are in addition to the amounts payable under Section 4.02(a) of the CDA.

4. Trademarks and Tradenames, etc. The CDA does not provide for the selection and registration of trademarks for PRODUCT developed pursuant to the CDA. The PARTIES desire that the PRODUCT be sold in the TERRITORY under a single worldwide trademark, if possible. Article 5 of the

5.09. The Steering Committee shall use its BEST EFFORTS to select a worldwide trademark for both the SK CORPORATION TERRITORY and the IDEC TERRITORY. If the PARTIES cannot agree on a worldwide trademark

---

(COMMON TRADEMARK), PRODUCT shall be sold in the IDEC TERRITORY under trademarks selected and owned by IDEC and SK CORPORATION may select a different trademark for use in the SK CORPORATION TERRITORY, which trademark shall be subject to the reasonable approval of IDEC. IDEC shall control the preparation, prosecution and maintenance of all applications related to such COMMON TRADEMARK. IDEC shall bear the cost in the IDEC TERRITORY and SK CORPORATION shall reimburse IDEC for the costs incurred in the SK CORPORATION TERRITORY. IDEC shall be the registered owner of the trademark and hereby grants SK CORPORATION an exclusive license to use such COMMON TRADEMARK in the SK CORPORATION TERRITORY for the purpose of promoting, marketing and selling PRODUCTS and SK CORPORATION shall have the right to grant sublicenses to use such COMMON TRADEMARK only in connection with the grant of sublicenses permitted under the License Agreement. Until a worldwide trademark is selected, the PARTIES shall use the designation "IDEC-152" in any announcement, disclosure, publication, or presentation relating to this CDA or otherwise related to the development of PRODUCT. SK may use its own designation in any such announcement, disclosure, publication, or presentation relating to this CDA or otherwise related to the development of PRODUCT, so long as the designation "IDEC-152" is also used with equal prominence at each occurrence of SK's chosen designation.

5.10. IDEC agrees to keep SK CORPORATION advised of the progress of and the data obtained from CLINICAL TRIAL in a timely manner from time to time during the term of the CDA. To enable such smooth disclosure, IDEC shall provide SK CORPORATION with a monthly report of the progress of CLINICAL TRIAL and the PARTIES shall hold semi-annual meetings. The places and other details of such meetings shall be determined separately.

5. Rights and Duties Upon Termination. Section 10.02 shall be deleted and replaced as follows:

10.02 Termination of this CDA shall terminate all rights and further obligations between the PARTIES arising from this CDA, except:

- (a) the payment obligations set forth in Section 4.02(a)4 for Completion of Phase I testing of PRODUCT in the U.S.;
- (b) Sections 3.13, 4.04, 4.05, 4.06 and 4.07 to the extent CLINICAL TRIAL COSTS, BLA PREPARATION COSTS or MANUFACTURING COSTS are actually incurred by IDEC up to the date of termination of this CDA;
- (c) those rights and obligations described in Section 5.07 for data or other information generated or provided by either PARTY during the term of this CDA; and

- (d) Sections 5.03, 5.05, 5.08, 10.01, 10.02, 10.04 and Articles 11 and 13 through 19 and except existing rights against the other PARTY for a breach by that PARTY.

6. No Further Modification. Except as specifically set forth in this ADDENDUM, all of the terms and provisions of the CDA shall remain in full force and effect and all references to the CDA shall refer to the CDA as amended by this ADDENDUM.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the PARTIES, through their authorized officers, have executed this ADDENDUM.

**SEIKAGAKU CORPORATION**

By: /s/ Shirow Enoki

Title: President

Date: 3/22/2002

**IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

By: /s/ William Rohn

Title: President and Chief Operating Officer

Date: 3/8/02

For further information contact:  
Connie Matsui, Senior Vice President,  
Planning & Resource Development  
(858) 431-8656

**IDEC PHARMACEUTICALS TO RAISE \$675 MILLION FROM OFFERING OF  
ZERO-COUPON SENIOR CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

San Diego, Calif. (April 23, 2002) — IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation (Nasdaq: IDPH) today announced that it intends, subject to market conditions, to raise approximately \$675 million through an offering of 30-year zero-coupon senior notes that are convertible into shares of IDEC common stock. IDEC may raise up to an additional \$75 million upon exercise of an over-allotment option that it granted in connection with the offering. IDEC expects to use a portion of the net proceeds from the offering to fund the repurchase of up to \$135 million of its outstanding common stock simultaneously with the issuance of the notes and the remainder for general corporate purposes, including facilities expansion, capital expenditures and working capital.

Subject to market conditions, IDEC also intends to enter into negotiations with selected holders of its outstanding Liquid Yield Option™ Notes due 2019 to obtain their agreement to convert their LYONs into common stock.

This notice does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities. Any offers of the securities will be made only by means of a private offering memorandum. The securities have not been, and will not be, registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements.

IDEC Pharmaceuticals focuses on the commercialization and development of targeted therapies for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. IDEC's antibody products act chiefly through immune system mechanisms, exerting their effect by binding to specific, readily targeted immune cells in the patient's blood or lymphatic systems.

The statements made in this press release contain certain forward-looking statements that involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Actual events or results may differ from IDEC's expectations. For example, the timing, success and cost of preclinical research and clinical studies, the timing, acceptability and review periods for regulatory filings, the timing of and ability to obtain regulatory approval of products, the achievement of future product sales, the level of manufacturing performance and the risk factors listed from time to time in IDEC's SEC filings including but not limited to its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December

---

31, 2001, may affect the actual results achieved by IDEC. These forward-looking statements represent the company's judgment as of the date of this release. The company disclaims, however, any intent or obligation to update these forward-looking statements.

For a menu of IDEC's current news releases and quarterly reports or to retrieve a specific release, call (888) 329-2309. On the Internet check the News Center at IDEC's website: <http://www.idecpharm.com>

IDEC Pharmaceuticals is a registered U.S. trademark of the company. The company's headquarters are located at 3030 Callan Road, San Diego, CA 92121.

For further information contact:  
Connie Matsui, Senior Vice President,  
Planning & Resource Development  
(858) 431-8656

### **IDEC to Receive \$675 Million From Offering of Zero-Coupon Senior Convertible Notes**

SAN DIEGO, Calif.—(BUSINESS WIRE)—April 24, 2002—IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation (Nasdaq:IDPH) today announced that it has agreed to the sale of 30-year zero-coupon senior notes that are convertible into shares of IDEC common stock. IDEC anticipates gross proceeds of \$675 million, and expects to use a portion of those proceeds to fund the repurchase of up to \$135 million of its outstanding common stock simultaneously with the issuance of the notes and the remainder for general corporate purposes, including facilities expansion, capital expenditures and working capital. The initial purchaser of the 30-year zero-coupon senior notes will also have a 30-day option to purchase additional 30-year zero-coupon senior notes to cover over-allotments, which would give IDEC up to approximately \$75 million in additional gross proceeds.

The 30-year zero-coupon senior notes are being offered only to qualified institutional buyers at an initial offering price of \$592.91 per \$1,000 principal amount at maturity. The issue price represents a yield-to-maturity of 1.75 percent per annum with an initial conversion premium of 35 percent. Holders may convert each of the 30-year zero-coupon senior notes into 7.1881 shares of IDEC common stock at any time on or before the maturity date. Therefore, the 30-year zero-coupon senior notes are convertible in the aggregate into approximately 8.2 million shares of IDEC common stock or approximately 9.1 million shares of IDEC common stock if the initial purchaser exercises its over-allotment option.

The 30-year zero-coupon senior notes may not be redeemed by IDEC prior to the fifth anniversary of their issuance but are redeemable at any time on or after that date at accreted value. Alternatively, holders may convert their 30-year zero-coupon senior notes called for redemption into common stock. Holders of the 30-year zero-coupon senior notes will have the option to require IDEC to purchase their notes at accreted value on the third, fifth, tenth and fifteenth anniversaries of the issuance of the notes. IDEC may choose to pay the purchase price in cash and/or shares of common stock.

This notice does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities. Any offers of the securities will be made only by means of a private offering memorandum. The securities have not been, and will not be, registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements.

---

IDEC Pharmaceuticals focuses on the commercialization and development of targeted therapies for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. IDEC's antibody products act chiefly through immune system mechanisms, exerting their effect by binding to specific, readily targeted immune cells in the patient's blood or lymphatic systems.

The statements made in this press release contain certain forward-looking statements that involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Actual events or results may differ from IDEC's expectations. For example, the timing, success and cost of preclinical research and clinical studies, the timing, acceptability and review periods for regulatory filings, the timing of and ability to obtain regulatory approval of products, the achievement of future product sales, the level of manufacturing performance and the risk factors listed from time to time in IDEC's SEC filings, including but not limited to its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001, may affect the actual results achieved by IDEC. These forward-looking statements represent the company's judgment as of the date of this release. The company disclaims, however, any intent or obligation to update these forward-looking statements.

IDEC Pharmaceuticals is a registered U.S. trademark of the company. The company's headquarters are located at 3030 Callan Road, San Diego, CA 92121.